



**United Nations Development Programme**

**Project Document template for projects**

**financed by the various GEF Trust Funds**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Project title:** Strengthening the protected area network for migratory bird conservation along the East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China | | | | | |
| **Country:** China | **Implementing Partner (GEF Executing Entity):** National Forestry and Grassland Administration | | | **Execution Modality***:* NIM | |
| **Contributing Outcome (UNDAF/CPD, RPD, GPD)***:* **Priority Area**: Improved and Sustainable Environment; **CPD Outcome 2**: More people enjoy a cleaner, healthier and safer environment as a result of improved environmental protection and sustainable green growth | | | | | |
| **UNDP Social and Environmental Screening Category:**  MODERATE | | | **UNDP Gender Marker:**  GEN2 | | |
| **Atlas Award ID:** *00096248* | | | **Atlas Project/Output ID:** *00100224* | | |
| **UNDP-GEF PIMS ID number:** *6110* | | | **GEF Project ID number:** *10073* | | |
| **LPAC meeting date:** *01 November 2020 (estimated)* | | | | | |
| **Latest possible date to submit to GEF:**  *21 May 2020* | | | | | |
| **Latest possible CEO endorsement date:**  *20 November 2020* | | | | | |
| **Planned start date:**  *28 December 2020* | | | **Planned end date:**  *28 December 2026* | | |
| **Expected date of Mid-Term Review:** *28 November 2023* | | | **Expected date of Terminal Evaluation:**  *27 September 2026* | | |
| **Brief project description:** The coastal wetlands of eastern China provide wintering, breeding and stopover habitats for millions of migratory waterbirds of about 250 species in the East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF). However, populations of globally significant waterbird species in the EAAF are declining at alarming rates. The EAAF passes through highly-populated eastern China, where rapid economic growth, incompatible use of natural resources and ongoing population explosion have seriously impacted coastal ecosystems and species: China lost an estimated 1,361,200 ha of near-shore and coastal wetlands from 2003 to 2013. As a result, this coastal region of East China is a critically threatened section of the entire flyway for migratory waterbirds, endangering the life-cycles of many species. The project objective seeks to address this problem by securing the conservation of endangered migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the EAAF in China that will directly contribute towards implementation of the government’s Wetland Protection and Restoration System Plan. This will be accomplished through three interlinked components: 1: Flyway PA network planning, expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming; 2: Site-based demonstrations of adaptive habitat management and rehabilitation for migratory waterbird conservation; and 3: Knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and M&E. The project should result in global environmental benefits that include: national wetland protected area (PA) system along the EAAF expanded with fewer gaps and an additional 220,914 hectares of internationally important wetlands for migratory waterbirds; improved management efficiency, financing and sustainability of PA system along the EAAF; better coordination of data management on migratory waterbirds and public access to data supporting conservation; enhanced management of existing globally significant wetland PAs over 305,505 hectares; reduction of threats to critical wetlands and PAs; improved management and use of flyway wetlands totalling 600,000 hectares outside the PA system; the above all leading towards improved status of globally threatened migratory waterbirds in China, contributing towards stable populations across the EAAF. | | | | | |
| 1. **Financing Plan (USD)** | | | | | |
| GEF Trust Fund | | | 8,932,420 | | |
| UNDP TRAC resources | | | 0 | | |
| 1. **Total Budget administered by UNDP** | | | **8,932,420** | | |
| 1. **confirmed co-financing (USD)** | | | | | |
| NFGA | | | 70,000,000 | | |
| East Asian – Australasian Flyway Partnership | | | 3,000,000 | | |
| Wetlands International | | | 1,618,497[[1]](#footnote-2) | | |
| International Crane Foundation | | | 1,500,000 | | |
| WWF | | | 5,000,000 | | |
| SEE Foundation | | | 5,800,000 | | |
| UNDP In-kind | | | 200,000 | | |
| 1. **Total confirmed co-financing** | | | **87,118,497** | | |
| 1. **Grand-Total Project Financing (1)+(2)** | | | **96,050,917** | | |
| **Signatures** | | | | | |
| **Signature:** print name below | | **Agreed by Government Development Coordination Authority** | | | **Date/Month/Year:** |
| **Signature:** print name below | | **Agreed by Implementing Partner** | | | **Date/Month/Year:** |
| **Signature:** print name below | | **Agreed by UNDP** | | | **Date/Month/Year:** |
| **Key GEF Project Cycle Milestones:**  **Project document signature**: within 25 days of GEF CEO endorsement  **First disbursement date**: within 40 days of GEF CEO endorsement  **Inception workshop date**: within 60 days of GEF CEO endorsement  **Operational closure:** within 3 months of posting of TE to UNDP ERC  **Financial closure:** within 6 months of operational closure | | | | | |

# Table of Contents

[Table of Contents iii](#_Toc37174085)

[Table of Figures and Tables iv](#_Toc37174086)

[Complete List of Annexes v](#_Toc37174087)

[Acronyms and Abbreviations vi](#_Toc37174088)

[I. Development Challenge 1](#_Toc37174089)

[Threats and Root Causes 3](#_Toc37174090)

[Barriers 7](#_Toc37174091)

[Consistency with national priorities and relevant conventions 11](#_Toc37174092)

[II. Strategy 13](#_Toc37174093)

[Project Theory of Change 13](#_Toc37174094)

[Alignment with GEF-7 Focal Area Strategy 14](#_Toc37174095)

[III. Results and Partnerships 21](#_Toc37174096)

[Expected Results*:* 21](#_Toc37174097)

[Component 1. Flyway PA network planning, expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming 24](#_Toc37174098)

[Component 2. Site-based demonstrations of adaptive habitat management and rehabilitation for migratory waterbird conservation 30](#_Toc37174099)

[Component 3. Knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and M&E 42](#_Toc37174100)

[Partnerships 48](#_Toc37174101)

[Risks 52](#_Toc37174102)

[Stakeholder Engagement and South-South Cooperation 55](#_Toc37174103)

[Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment 56](#_Toc37174104)

[Innovation, Sustainability and Potential for Scaling Up 57](#_Toc37174105)

[IV. Project Results Framework 59](#_Toc37174106)

[V. Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) Plan 65](#_Toc37174107)

[VI. Governance and Management Arrangements 69](#_Toc37174108)

[VII. Financial Planning and Management 73](#_Toc37174109)

[VIII. Total Budget and Work Plan 77](#_Toc37174110)

[IX. Legal Context 89](#_Toc37174111)

[X. Risk Management 89](#_Toc37174112)

[XI. Mandatory Annexes 93](#_Toc37174113)

[Annex 1: Project map and geospatial coordinates of project sites 94](#_Toc37174114)

[Annex 2: Multi Year Work Plan 97](#_Toc37174115)

[Annex 3: Monitoring Plan: 101](#_Toc37174116)

[Annex 4: Social and Environmental Screening Procedure (SESP) 101](#_Toc37174117)

[Annex 5: UNDP Atlas Risk Register 101](#_Toc37174118)

[Annex 6: Overview of Technical Consultancies 109](#_Toc37174119)

[Annex 7: Stakeholder Engagement Plan 133](#_Toc37174120)

[Annex 8: Environmental Social Management Framework (ESMF) 133](#_Toc37174121)

[Annex 9: Gender Analysis and Gender Action Plan 133](#_Toc37174122)

[Annex 10: Procurement Plan – for first year of implementation especially 133](#_Toc37174123)

[Annex 11: GEF-7 Biodiversity Tracking Tool – METT for pilot sites (Excel Workbook) 133](#_Toc37174124)

[Annex 12: Additional agreements 133](#_Toc37174125)

[Annex 13: GEF Core indicators worksheet 134](#_Toc37174126)

[Annex 14: GEF 7 Taxonomy 144](#_Toc37174127)

# Table of Figures and Tables

**FIGURES AND TABLES**

[Figure 1. The East Asian – Australasian Flyway 1](#_Toc37174128)

[Figure 2. Histogram of numbers of globally threatened and near-threatened waterbird species by flyway 2](#_Toc37174129)

[Table 1. Globally threatened and near-threatened waterbirds of the EAAF in China 2](#_Toc37174130)

[Figure 3. Conceptual diagram for the project 6](#_Toc37174131)

[Figure 4. Distribution of coastal and Yangtze River floodplain wetland PAs and unprotected sites of importance for waterbirds, as an indication of EAAF waterbird site conservation gaps 7](#_Toc37174132)

[Table 2: Key National Policies, Documents and Regulations on Wetland Conservation in China 10](#_Toc37174133)

[Figure 5A. Project Intervention Logic Summary 15](#_Toc37174134)

[Figure 5B. Project Theory of Change Diagram 16](#_Toc37174135)

[Table 3. Assumptions and Evidence for the Project Theory of Change 17](#_Toc37174136)

[Figure 6. Location of the four project demonstration sites 33](#_Toc37174137)

[Table 4. Summary of key features of the demonstration sites 33](#_Toc37174138)

[Table 5. Projects under the GEF-6 China’s Protected Area System Reform (C-PAR) Program 48](#_Toc37174139)

[Table 6. Intersection of Key Related Initiatives with Project Outputs 51](#_Toc37174140)

[Table 7. Monitoring and Evaluation Plan and Budget 67](#_Toc37174141)

[Figure 7. Proposed GEF Flyway Project governance structure 70](#_Toc37174142)

[Box 1. Project Steering Committee Membership 72](#_Toc37174143)

[Figure 8. Proposed GEF Flyway Project funding flow 73](#_Toc37174144)

[Table 8. Planned co-financing inputs 73](#_Toc37174145)

# Complete List of Annexes

**Mandatory Annexes**

***A. The following Annexes are included within this Project Document that is signed by the relevant parties:***

Annex I Project map and Geospatial Coordinates of project sites

Annex 2 Multi-year Workplan

Annex 3 Monitoring Plan (Excel Worksheet)

Annex 4 UNDP Social and Environmental Screening Procedure (SESP)

Annex 5 UNDP Atlas Risk Register

Annex 6 Overview of Technical Consultancies/Subcontracts

***B. The following Annexes are included in the project document that is signed by the relevant parties, some of which are annexed as separate documents:***

Annex 7 Stakeholder Engagement Plan

Annex 8 Environmental and Social Management Framework (ESMF)

Annex 9 Gender Analysis and Gender Action Plan

Annex 10 Procurement Plan – for first year of implementation especially

Annex 11 GEF-7 Tracking Tool- METT for pilot sites (Excel Workbook)

Annex 12 Additional agreements - cofinancing letters, DPC agreement, agreements between partners

***C. The following Annexes have been prepared as separate documents for submission by entry line-by-line into the GEF Portal:***

Annex 13 GEF Core Indicators Worksheet

Annex 14 GEF-7 Project Taxonomy

***D.* *The following Annexes have been prepared as separate documents and made available to the LPAC members. They are not submitted******to the GEF and are not part of the project document that is signed by the relevant parties.***

Annex 15 [Partners Capacity Assessment Tool and HACT assessment](https://popp.undp.org/SitePages/POPPSubject.aspx?SBJID=452&Menu=BusinessUnit&Beta=0)

Annex 16 UNDP Project Quality Assurance Report (to be completed in UNDP online system)

**Other Annexes**

Annex 17 Demonstration Landscape and Protected Area Profiles

Annex 18 Lists of people consulted during project development - include gender and ethnicity

Annex 19 Baseline Analysis Report on Migratory Bird Conservation in China including Capacity Development Scorecard for NFGA

Annex 20 Training Needs Analysis and Capacity Development Scorecards for four Provinces

Annex 21A Assessment of priorities and identification of expansion sites for EAAF wetlands in China

Annex 21B Proposed list of globally significant sites for EAAF migratory waterbirds for expansion of the PA system in China

Annex 22 Mapping of Demonstration Landscapes and Sites

Annex 23A Analysis of the Baseline for Financing of Wetland Conservation and Partnerships

Annex 23B Adapted Sustainable Financing Scorecard Baseline Assessment for the Wetland PA System (Excel Workbook)

Annex 24 KAP Framework

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

APR Annual Project Report

AWP Annual Work Plan

BD Biodiversity

CAS Chinese Academy of Science

CBD Convention on Biological Diversity

CBPF China Biodiversity Partnership and Framework for Action

CMS Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals

CNY Chinese Yuan

C-PAR China’s Protected Area System Reform

C-SAP China’s Sustainable Agriculture Programme

CTA Chief Technical Advisor

DG Director General

EA Executing Agency

EAAF East Asian – Australasian Flyway

EAAF-China Scope of the EAAF within China

EAAFP East Asian – Australasian Flyway Partnership

EU European Union

FECO Foreign Economic Cooperation Office

FAO Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations

FPIC Free Prior Informed Consent

GDP Gross Domestic Product

GEF Global Environment Facility

GIS Geographic Information System

Ha Hectare

IAS Invasive Alien Species

ICF International Crane Foundation

IUCN International Union for the Conservation of Nature

KAP Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices

M&E Monitoring and evaluation

MEE Ministry of Ecology and Environment

METT Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool

MoA Ministry of Agriculture

MoF Ministry of Finance

MSL Mainstreams of Life Programme

Mu Chinese area unit – 15 mu = 1 hectare

NBSAP National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

NFGA National Forestry and Grassland Administration

NGO Non-Governmental Organization

NNR National Nature Reserve

NPC National People’s Congress

NPD National Project Director

NR Nature Reserve

PA Protected Area

PIF Project Identification Form

PIR Project Implementation Review

PIU Project Implementation Unit

PM Project Manager

PNR Provincial Nature Reserve

PPG Project Preparation Grant (for GEF)

PSC Project Steering Committee

R-IAST Strengthening coordinated approaches to reduce invasive alien species threats to globally significant agrobiodiversity and agroecosystems in China

RTA Regional Technical Advisor

NFGA National Forest and Grassland Administration

SMART Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant and Time-bound

SOA State Oceanic Administration

SRF Strategic Results Framework

STAR System for Transparent Allocation of Resources (GEF)

TBC To Be Confirmed

TE Terminal Evaluation

TNA Training Needs Analysis

TNC The Nature Conservancy

TOR Terms of Reference

UNDP United Nations Development Programme

UNDP CO UNDP Country Office

UNFCCC United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

UNCBD United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity

UNEP United Nations Environment Programme

USD United States Dollar

WI Wetlands International

WWF World Wide Fund for Nature

# Development Challenge

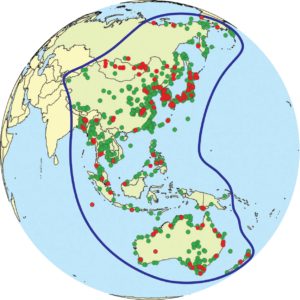
1. China constitutes a major portion of the globally significant East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF) – one of the world's nine great migratory flyways and the one involving the most endangered species (see **Figure 1**). The EAAF is home to over 50 million migratory waterbirds from over 250 different populations, including 32 globally threatened species and 19 Near-threatened species. The EAAF contains the highest proportion of threatened species of any major flyway (see **Figure 2**). At least 33 species occurring in China that use the EAAF have been listed by IUCN as near threatened or higher (see **Table 1**). Some of the key globally significant species using the EAAF are Black-faced Spoonbill (Endangered), Baer's Pochard (Critically Endangered), Far Eastern Curlew (Endangered), Scaly-sided Merganser (Endangered), Saunder's Gull (Vulnerable), Spoon-billed Sandpiper (Critically Endangered) and four species of crane (Siberian Crane – Critically Endangered; Red-crowned Crane – Endangered; Hooded Crane – Vulnerable; White-naped Crane – Vulnerable), besides the entire Critically Endangered eastern population of the Dalmatian Pelican. Each year the coastal wetlands in eastern China provide northern wintering, breeding and stopover habitat for millions of migratory waterbirds of about 250 species, accounting for 73% of the 349 waterbird species recorded in the EAAF. Many of these birds also spend the non-breeding period in the Yangtze Valley.

Figure 1. The East Asian – Australasian Flyway

*Green dots indicate important sites for migratory waterbirds and red dots indicate sites in the Flyway Site Network.*

Source: <https://eaaflyway.net/about-us/the-flyway/flyway-site-network/>

1. The EAAF is losing many of these globally significant species at alarming rates. The rate of decline of waterbird species is in the range of 5–9% per year, and an alarming 26% annual decline for the critically endangered Spoon-billed Sandpiper. These are among the highest annual declines for migratory birds recorded globally[[2]](#footnote-3).
2. The EAAF spans most of China (**Figure 1**), but especially important are the eleven highly-populated eastern provinces that contribute over half of China’s GDP. According to 2013 statistics, an estimated 43.5% of the population lived in the eleven coastal provinces, which comprise only 13% of China’s total land area (128 million ha). Rapid economic growth accompanied by incompatible use of natural resource and ongoing population explosion has all but exhausted the region’s coastal and associated inland wetland ecosystems, and certain wetland species have become extinct in the wild (eg Chinese River Dolphin *Lipotes vexillifer).*
3. The results from the Second National Wetland Resources Inventory[[3]](#footnote-4) indicates that China lost an estimated 1,361,200 ha of near-shore and coastal wetlands from 2003 to 2013. China’s annual loss of wetlands over this period was over twice the annual rate of loss over 1950-2000, showing the impact of recent economic development and growth. Wetland loss and degradation, along with declining ecosystem services, have made the coastal region of East China a section of the EAAF that is highly vulnerable to ecological threats.

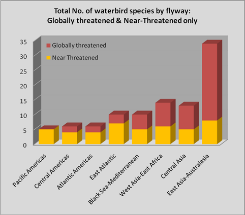


Figure 2. Histogram of numbers of globally threatened and near-threatened waterbird species by flyway

*The EAAF is the highest column on the right.*

1. Apart from being vital habitat for the survival of millions of birds of more than a hundred species, intertidal habitat is critical as nesting beaches for sea turtles, breeding areas for Asia’s threatened seals, spawning grounds for important economic fisheries, and home for thousands of species of invertebrates. Many species that rely on intertidal habitats in East China are at risk; for example, five species of intertidal sea grasses are globally threatened and the eastern Taiwan Strait population of the estuarine Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin *Sousa chinensis* is Critically Endangered.
2. China’s inland and coastal wetlands deliver a wealth of benefits in the form of ecosystem services. Intertidal flats, the narrow band of habitat between marine, freshwater and land environments, are characterized by regular tidal inundation, low slopes and mud and sandy deposits. They provide ecosystem services such as food, shoreline stabilization, protection from storm events, maintenance of biodiversity and are often at the centre of social activities. The total value of such ecosystem services is immense. Globally, these have been calculated to be in the order of $125 trillion per annum[[4]](#footnote-5). The following global averages indicate the relative scale of wetland ecosystem service values: tidal marshes/mangroves $193,843 per ha per year; swamps/floodplains $25,681 per ha per year; rivers/lakes $12,512 per ha per year; marine estuaries $28,916 per ha per year (compared with forest $3,800; croplands $5,567 and urban $6,661 respectively). China’s dependence on ecosystem services for water and flood control is very high. National efforts to determine the value of ecosystem services in China suggest they must be at least worth several times the national Gross Domestic Product (GDP). However, the pace and nature of China’s economic growth and development are damaging the health of those ecosystems. This will limit China’s aspirations to achieve an ecological civilization – and risk the conservation of a wide range of globally significant species, including migratory birds – unless these threats are effectively addressed.

Table 1. Globally threatened and near-threatened waterbirds of the EAAF in China

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Species** | **Scientific name** | **IUCN Status** |
| Curlew Sandpiper | *Calidris ferruginea* | [NT](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3057) |
| Red Knot | *Calidris canutus* | [NT](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3041) |
| Great Knot | *Calidris tenuirostris* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3040) |
| Asian Dowitcher | *Limnodromus semipalmatus* | [NT](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3038) |
| [Far Eastern Curlew](http://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds-in-eaaf/far-eastern-curlew) | *Numenius madagascariensis* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3014) |
| Eurasian Curlew | *Numenius arquata* | [NT](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3012) |
| Black-tailed Godwit | *Limosa limosa* | [NT](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3003) |
| [Spoon-billed Sandpiper](http://www.eaaflyway.net/our-activities/task-forces/spoon-billed-sandpiper/) | *Eurynorhynchus pygmeus* | [CR](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3060) |
| Spotted Greenshank | *Tringa guttifer* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3020) |
| Wood Snipe | *Gallinago nemoricola* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2986) |
| [Baer’s Pochard](http://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds-in-eaaf/baers-pochard/) | *Aythya baeri* | [CR](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=478) |
| [Scaly-sided Merganser](http://www.eaaflyway.net/our-activities/task-forces/scaly-sided-merganser/) | *Mergus squamatus* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=501) |
| Swan Goose | *Anser cygnoides* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=373) |
| Lesser White-fronted Goose | *Anser erythropus* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=377) |
| Long-tailed Duck | *Clangula hyemalis* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=490) |
| Steller’s Eider | *Polysticta stelleri* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=487) |
| Oriental Stork | *Ciconia boyciana* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3836) |
| Greater Adjutant | *Leptoptilos dubius* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3842) |
| Siberian Crane | *Leucogeranus leucogeranus* | [CR](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2786) |
| Red-crowned Crane | *Grus japonensis* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2798) |
| Hooded Crane | *Grus monacha* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2795) |
| White-naped Crane | *Grus vipio* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2789) |
| Dalmatian Pelican | *Pelecanus crispus* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3811) |
| Chinese Crested Tern | *Sterna bernsteini* | [CR](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3264) |
| Black-bellied Tern | *Sterna acuticauda* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3284) |
| Relict Gull | *Larus relictus* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3246) |
| [Saunders’s Gull](http://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds-in-eaaf/saunderss-gull/) | *Larus saundersi* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3243) |
| [Black-faced Spoonbill](http://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds-in-eaaf/black-faced-spoonbill/) | *Platalea minor* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3805) |
| Japanese Night-heron | *Gorsachius goisagi* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3746) |
| White-eared Night-heron | *Gorsachius magnificus* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3745) |
| Chinese Egret | *Egretta eulophotes* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=3712) |
| Swinhoe’s Rail | *Coturnicops exquisitus* | [VU](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2821) |
| Masked Finfoot | *Heliopais personatus* | [EN](http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/speciesfactsheet.php?id=2801) |

*Source:* [*https://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds/key-species-of-eaafp/*](https://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds/key-species-of-eaafp/)

## Threats and Root Causes

1. **Loss and degradation of habitat:** Land reclamation and infrastructure development are the two key factors leading to the sharp reduction in the area of coastal wetlands in China. Results of the two national wetland resources inventories indicate that over the last decade, the area of coastal wetlands under threat from land reclamation and infrastructural development have increased by ten-fold, from 127,600 hectares to 1.2928 million hectares[[5]](#footnote-6). Such impacts are not only restricted to coastal wetlands, with inland and coastal freshwater wetlands also facing land conversion, fragmentation and reductions in critical water supplies (eg both Liaohe and Yellow River Delta wetlands have been seriously impacted by reduced freshwater inputs from their respective basins). Importantly, the second China wetland resources inventory showed that the wetland area is decreasing along with the deterioration of ecological functions – and that the loss of waterbird habitat and degradation has not yet been arrested. The National Report to the Ramsar Convention (2018)[[6]](#footnote-7) states that “severe threats are far from being greatly mitigated. The threats facing China’s wetlands have not shown a significant decline in severity”. An analysis by IUCN[[7]](#footnote-8) noted that although all sectors of the EAAF face a variety of threats, the Yellow Sea (including the Bohai Sea) was of greatest concern, with the fast pace of coastal land reclamation being the most pressing threat[[8]](#footnote-9). The IUCN analyses showed mean losses of 35% of intertidal habitat area across the six key areas of the Yellow Sea since the early 1980s. Losses of such magnitude are likely the key drivers of declines in biodiversity and ecosystem services in the intertidal zone of the region.
2. Habitat loss and degradation is the most severe threat impacting the breeding, stopover and wintering grounds that together are needed to sustain the life cycles of migratory waterbird populations. The clearest evidence of the number of globally threatened species dependent on these habitats is seen among avifauna, and particularly waterbirds, with most globally threatened species among the waders, but also waterfowl, spoonbills, cranes, seabirds and pelicans. The IUCN study concluded that habitat alteration and degradation in the EAAF had contributed to the decline in population size of waterbirds using the flyway – so much so that two wading species, the Great Knot and Far Eastern Curlew, have been recently upgraded to Endangered. For 14 EAAF shorebird populations for which there is a 2010s trend assessment available, all are now in decline[[9]](#footnote-10). The loss of high tide roost sites due to land claim is an important concern for migratory waterbirds, for example shorebirds have been observed roosting on claimed areas behind seawalls at Tiaozini and Yangkou in Jiangsu[[10]](#footnote-11). The intertidal zone with its sand and mud bars, beaches, and mangroves delivers a range of valuable ecosystem services that are being discarded in favour of economic development. Although the total area of coastal habitats is relatively small compared to all wetlands in China, it is very fragile and it is vanishing fast.
3. **Unsustainable fishing, mariculture and aquaculture:** According to FAO statistics, China had the world’s largest fishery for 17 consecutive years. However, over-fishing for nearly 20 years has resulted in severe degradation of offshore fishery resources. The decline in natural freshwater and marine fisheries due to overfishing in parallel with the economic boom in seafood and high-value fish, crabs and prawns has led to a rapid increase in mariculture and aquaculture - accounting for nearly 70% of world aquaculture production and one of the most vital primary industries[[11]](#footnote-12). Huge areas of the coastline and inland wetlands have been converted to various forms of fish ponds or netted fish-raising compartments, further reducing the amount of open natural habitat for migratory birds, and the operations causing human disturbance and pollution of coastal waters. The environmental impacts of aquaculture also include the release of solid wastes, chemicals, and therapeutics as well as bacteria, pathogens and non-native species escapees
4. **Water pollution.** The Bulletin of Marine Environmental Quality of China in 2014 indicated that the seawater in coastal areas in China was seriously polluted. The sea areas whose water quality was categorized as Class IV (poor) mainly occurred in the north of Yellow Sea, Liaodong Bay, Bohai Bay, Laizhou Bay, Yancheng in Jiangsu, Yangtze River estuary, Hangzhou Bay, and some coastal areas in Pearl River. The major pollutants include inorganic nitrogen, active phosphate and petroleum. Wastewater from intensive aquaculture, if continuously discharged without treatment, contains high concentrations of nitrogen and phosphorus nutrients, and may result in chronic elevation of organic loading. Consequently, a series of negative ecological impacts may occur, including serious oxygen deficit in receiving waters, eutrophication or algae blooms caused by the accumulation of organic nutrients, low aquatic productivity and disease outbreak among aquatic fauna[[12]](#footnote-13). These impacts can seriously impact the health of coastal ecosystems.
5. **Invasive Alien Species (IAS):** With such dynamic changes to the landscape, changing climate, changing agricultural practices, extensive reforestation and massive global trade, China is particularly susceptible to the threat of invasive alien species (IAS). Such species already cause large financial losses and are a growing threat within PAs. Of particular concern to coastal migratory waterbirds is the spread of American cordgrasses: Smooth Cordgrass *Spartina alterniflora* and Common Cordgrass *Spartina anglica* have invaded 290,000 hectares of China’s coastal wetlands already and threaten another 695,000 hectares. These long grasses rapidly colonize and cover intertidal flats, rendering them inaccessible to waterbirds for feeding and roosting purposes. They have continued to be introduced in some areas (e.g. at Tiaozini, in Jiangsu[[13]](#footnote-14)) despite these known negative impacts and the high cost of removal.
6. **Hunting, utilization and trade of birds:** Many bird species in China have been reduced by unsustainable levels of hunting and exploitation to very low population numbers. Continuing harvesting pressure, whether legal or illegal, remains a threat to surviving populations in some areas. The illegal hunting of birds, including many protected waterbirds, with traps, nets and deliberate use of poisoned bait continues to be a significant threat and can be locally severe[[14]](#footnote-15) (the true extent is often hard to determine). Bird mortality (eg Red-crowned Cranes[[15]](#footnote-16)) may also occur after feeding on seed that has been treated with pesticides for agricultural purposes. Coastal shorebirds are also caught in monofilament nylon ‘trammel’ fish nets (e.g. at Tiaozini, Jiangsu), which are 1–1.5 m tall, set vertically in long lines at low tide on open mudflats, and primarily designed to catch fish on the rising tide. These nets are a threat to birds moving across the mudflats around high tides, particularly at night[[16]](#footnote-17).
7. **Climate change:** Climate change is expected to result in the redistribution of major ecological zones across China with associated adjustments in species distribution, migration patterns and seasonality. Sea level rise will progressively threaten many coastal habitats, and coupled with the rapid development of the coastal zone, will result in “coastal squeeze”, as intertidal habitats shift inland until they abut against hard infrastructure and eventually disappear. This is a major concern for migratory waterbirds that use the intertidal zone for feeding and supratidal habitats for high tide roosts. There are already observations of more extreme weather events such as drought, flood, heat waves and cold snaps. For example, the frequency and intensity of typhoons reaching China has doubled over the past 30 years, a particular concern for coastal regions such as Hainan Island. Climate change will impact habitat condition and the seasonality of food availability for migrating species leading to mismatches of migration times and food availability at stopover sites. These changes may mean that some PAs are unable to protect the species for which they were established, and increased attention will need to be paid to connectivity to allow species to shift and adapt as habitats change. In particular, for migratory waterbirds, the existence of a well-established network of sites throughout the Chinese part of the EAAF, consisting of both coastal and inland wetlands with close attention to adequate water supply to sustain the ecological needs of different species will be a critical aspect of climate change adaptation.
8. **The root causes and drivers of these threats** can be summarised as a combination of intense and rapid economic development and exploitation of wetland resources pursued by local governments and developers, combined with weak and inefficient mechanisms for the protection of important ecological and biological sites and resources. In total, these changes have drastically reduced the area, connectivity and quality of habitats suitable for migratory birds and other significant wildlife, causing dramatic drops in the numbers and population viability of many species, and ultimately resulting in the high proportion of species now listed as globally threatened and near-threatened. Climate change adds further pressure on habitats and species populations whose resilience has already been weakened by the above-mentioned direct threats, through both short term (e.g. extreme weather events) and long term impacts (e.g. sea level rise).
9. **Project conceptual model:** The diversity of direct and indirect factors that threaten globally significant EAAF migratory waterbird populations in China is shown in **Figure 3**. This indicates the relationships between direct threats and various underlying factors (root causes and barriers) and the points of intervention where project intervention strategies (yellow hexagons) will contribute towards a reduction in the level of threats, and therefore contribute towards the long term vision of the project, namely to establish a connected, resilient and ecologically effective wetland PA system across the EAAF in China that supports globally significant species of migratory waterbirds and provides ecosystem services that support resilience, livelihoods and the economy. The outputs and outcomes of these strategies are summarized in the Project Intervention Logic Summary (**Figure 5A**) and Theory of Change diagram in the following section (**Figure 5B**).

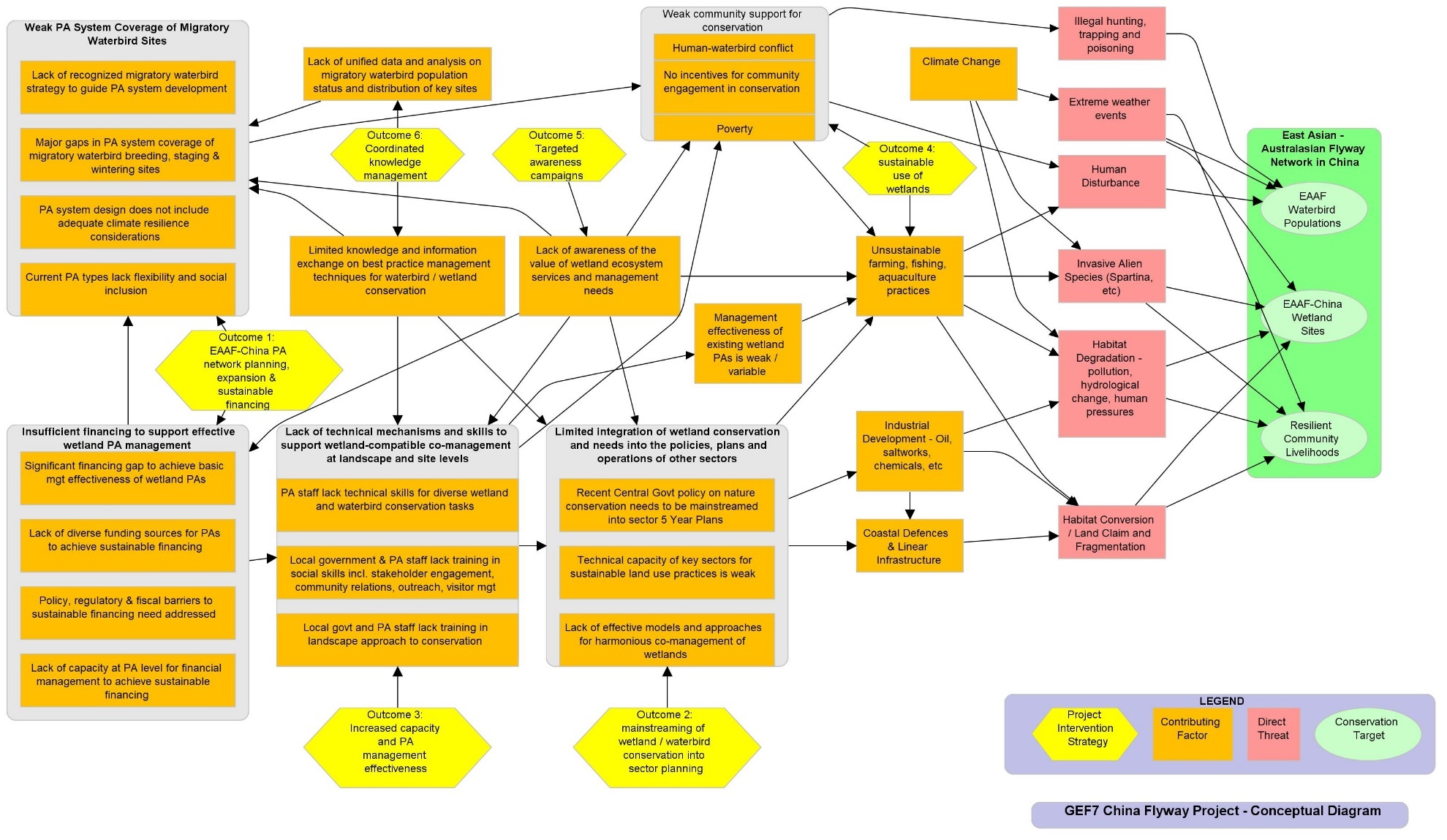


Figure 3. Conceptual diagram for the project

## Barriers

1. While the government has made significant efforts to reduce threats to wetland biodiversity including migratory waterbirds, these efforts have been impeded by a number of barriers. These are described below and elaborated further in the situation analyses in **Annexes 11** (METT), **17** (Landscape and PA Profiles), **19** (Baseline on EAAF-China Waterbird and Wetland Conservation, National Capacity Development Scorecard), **20** (Training Needs Analysis and Provincial Capacity Development Scorecards), **21A&B** (Analysis of Priorities for EAAF-China PA System Development), and **23A&B** (EAAF-China PA System Financing Analysis)

**Barrier 1: Absence of a strategic approach towards migratory waterbird conservation with inadequate representation of critical breeding, staging and wintering sites in the PA system, and insufficient sustainable financing for effective PA management and protection of waterbird habitats**

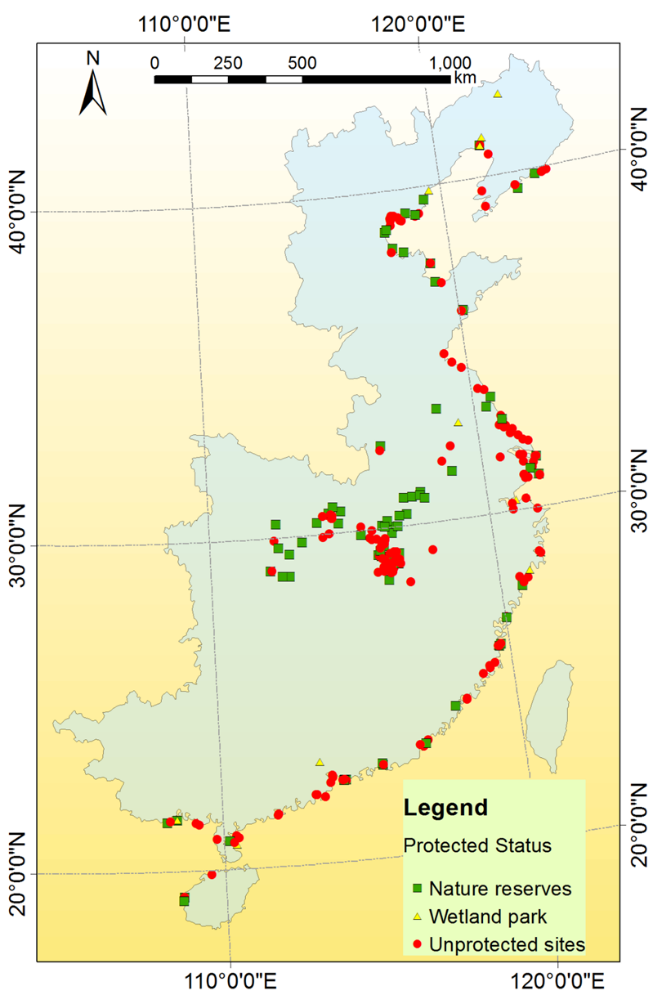
1. China’s PA system has been gradually developed since 1956. It now comprises some 2,740 nature reserves, covering about 1.42 million km² or almost 15% of China's land area. There is a wide range of PA categories, overlapping in nature and not corresponding to international criteria. This is being addressed through the protected area reform and national park establishment currently underway in China, with the support of the GEF-6 China’s Protected Area Reform (C-PAR) Program.
2. China's PA system has evolved on an *ad hoc* basis without the benefit of gap analysis, systematic planning or considerations of landscape connectivity, ecological needs or resilience to climate change. The result is an unbalanced system with many gaps in coverage. This is particularly evident when the ecological needs of migratory waterbirds are considered. There is a much lower level of ecosystem coverage in the eastern inland, marine and coastal areas, including key habitats for migratory waterbirds in the EAAF, thus the existing PA system in China is clearly inadequate to safeguard these EAAF migratory waterbird populations that are highly dependent on such sites - the lack of key stopover wetlands such as estuaries under effective conservation management along the coastal route is ‘like a ladder with many rungs missing’. As gaps become wider and larger, populations fail to obtain the food and safe places to rest needed to complete their annual migration cycles. The ‘Blueprint of Coastal Wetland Conservation and Management in China’ jointly supported by the China Ramsar Administrative Authority and the Paulson Institute has identified 107 important waterbird stopover sites that are still lacking protection, with 11 sites highlighted as priorities for urgent protection, and an analysis conducted for this project (see **Annex 21A&B**) highlighted major gaps in coverage of the PA system for globally significant migratory waterbirds (see **Figure 4**) – 186 out of 276 priority sites were unprotected.

Figure 4. Distribution of coastal and Yangtze River floodplain wetland PAs and unprotected sites of importance for waterbirds, as an indication of EAAF waterbird site conservation gaps

*(Source: Xia S, Annex 21A)*

1. As coastlines are altered, lakes dry up and water flows change due to both land use change and climate change, flexibility is essential for the survival of migratory waterbirds. Sites that may have been suitable for passage or over-wintering migrants in previous years may no longer suffice due to temporary or permanent changes. New suitable sites may be available but lack protection. Matching the conservation, sustainable management and protection of adequate habitat to changing circumstances presents a serious challenge. What is needed is a connected network of appropriately-managed sites with sufficient flexibility and resilience to cope with climatic and other changes. Formally protected PAs should provide the core of this site network and form a key PA sub-system within the national PA system, but this needs to be bolstered by other sites outside the PA network.
2. Suitable habitats for migratory waterbirds do not all need to be fully-protected. Protection from disturbance may only be required for a few months of the year where the birds are present, and moreover, many farmed, fished, or otherwise modified habitats are often the preferred habitats for many of the species that use the EAAF. New models are needed for the protection of critical sites for migratory waterbirds that consider a range of options for permanent and temporary protection, using both formal and informal mechanisms. This will be based upon key PAs for migratory waterbirds along the EAAF that form the core of this network, but will need wetland-compatible management and sustainable use along key sites outside the PA network along the length of the EAAF in China via a flyway-wide approach.
3. According to an analysis of the financial status of the wetland PA system and its various elements (see **Annex 23A**, including a sustainable financing scorecard specially adapted for this project **Annex 23B**), there is a need to strengthen overall financial of the wetland PA system nationally. The annual central government budget allocated to the wetland PA system was about 330,749,504 USD, while the local government budget provided an estimated 1,218,677,388 USD in 2018. Based on the expenditure structure of 2018 for the wetland PA system, the estimated annual financing needs for basic management scenarios is 2,324,140,339 USD, and 3,098,853,785 USD for optimal management scenarios. Therefore, the annual financing gap is 774,713,446 USD to meet the needs for basic management and 1,549,426,892 USD for optimal management.
4. The estimated financing needs to expand the wetland PA system to meet the planned conservation target of the *National Wetland Conservation Plan (2002-2030)* approved by the State Council of the P.R.C. is about 929,023,716 USD annually. The annual financing gap for basic management of an expanded PA system (current network costs plus annual costs of adding more PAs) is about 2,168,249,021 USD. Therefore, the financing gap to achieve fully ecologically representative wetland conservation is of this scale. Consequently, it is necessary to diversify financing sources and enrich the financing channels to scale up the financing towards this goal. The total baseline score for the financial sustainability of wetland PA system in China is 81, some 36% of the total possible score. Thus, there is significant room for improving all aspects, especially regarding the tools for revenue generation. See **Annex 23A&B** for further details on the policy, fiscal and legal barriers to sustainable financing of the wetland PA sub-system.
5. The main problems regarding financing for wetland conservation in China (including the project’s pilot provinces and sites) are as follows:

* the responsibilities of the central and local governments for wetland conservation management and investment are not clear enough;
* the inputs of central and provincial financing towards *wetland conservation* account for a low proportion of overall investment for ecological protection at the same levels;
* the inputs of special budget of central financing towards wetland conservation are unstable;
* the inputs for the daily operation and management of the Project pilot wetland reserves are relatively insufficient; and
* the social financing capacity of the reserves is insufficient and the funding source structure is very narrow, not diverse, inhibiting the development of diverse streams of income to support sustainable financing.

**Barrier 2: Limited integration of flyway wetland conservation priorities into the policies, plans and operations of other sectors, and a lack of technical mechanisms and skills to support wetland-compatible co-management at landscape and site levels.**

1. China's policies on nature conservation and environmental protection are relatively comprehensive. There are dozens of laws and regulations issued by departments at different levels. Separate laws cover wildlife protection, forestry, marine conservation, wetland conservation and environmental impact assessment (EIA). China has adopted the policy of establishing a national system of PAs to protect species and ecosystems. National policy on protected areas is enshrined in several key documents and regulations of the state, as outlined in **Table 2**, however these have been under the mandate of a range of agencies which has hampered planning integration and a coordinated approach towards wetland conservation. In March 2018, the Chinese central government implemented institutional restructuring, according to which all the PAs in China are now under the administration of the National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA). This provides an excellent opportunity to achieve stronger coordination, develop harmonized regulations, and achieve better integration of wetland conservation across other sectors. In 2020, the NGFA will start next round of wetland conservation planning for the 14th Five-Year Plan (2021-2025), providing a timely opportunity for this project to support the planning process.
2. Recent policy commitments from the central government including the announcement of tough controls on coastal reclamation provide strong baseline for this project. However, more effort is needed to mainstream these new policies across the policies and plans of other sectors – from strategic sector policies through to operational guidelines and policies that dictate the activities of other sectors at landscape and site levels.
3. There is also a lack of effective techniques and management models for wetland-compatible sustainable use across a range of sectors that benefit from wetland resources (e.g. mariculture, aquaculture, fishing, farming) and limited technical skills and understanding among PA managers and industry to adopt more sustainable practices. The lack of effective models and approaches for harmonious co-management is limiting the wise use of wetlands and the mainstreaming of wetland needs into the operations of other sectors. Similarly, while PA reform and strengthening is underway at a national level in China, experience of managing PAs specifically for migratory waterbirds is limited to a small number of sites and the technical skills to deal with the complex requirements of wetland habitat management and restoration to meet the ecological needs of specific waterbirds and to address key threats require systematic attention at various levels of PA staffing.
4. Finally, at the local level there is also a lack of knowledge, due to inadequate research into the varying management needs for different species and habitats, and poor understanding of the landscape approach towards the conservation of wetlands, including recognition of ecological water supply needs and delivery mechanisms through allocations in river basin planning, the sustainability of land uses (such as fishing, aquaculture, reed farms) in adjacent production areas, maintenance of other wetland areas across the landscape to sustain habitat connectivity and increase the resilience of local waterbird populations, and the engagement of diverse local stakeholders to obtain their cooperation and support.

| Table 2: Key National Policies, Documents and Regulations on Wetland Conservation in China | | |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Major decisions related to PA and wetland conservation** | **Date** | **Policies, Documents and Regulations** |
| PAs recognised as legal entities | 1981 | Law of Forest |
| Defined the legal status of marine eco-environmental protection | 1982 | Law on Marine Environmental Protection (revised in 199, 2013 and 2016) |
| Regulations for PAs promulgated | 1985 | Management Approaches of Nature Reserves of Forest and Wildlife, Law of Grassland |
| China recognises heritage value of PAs and joins World Heritage Convention | 1985 | World Convention on Protection of Cultural and Natural Heritage |
| PA role in ecological conservation needs recognised | 1987 | Principles on China’s Ecological Conservation |
| Need for species protection recognised | 1988 | Law of Wild Animal Protection |
| Recognition of Ramsar site | 1992 | Ramsar Convention |
| China accepts global responsibilities and need to share benefits from uses of biodiversity | 1992 | Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) |
| Wide range of policy issues restated and approved | 1992 | China Biodiversity Action Plan |
| Recognition of need to protect geological sites | 1994 | Rules for Conservation Management of Geological Relics |
| Rules for Nature Reserves endorsed by State Council | 1994 | Regulations of Nature Reserves |
| Regulations for Marine reserves established | 1995 | Management Approaches of Marine Nature Reserves |
| China joins East Asian Australasian Flyway Partnership | 1996 | EAAFP Agreement |
| Defined the legal status of sea area use and management | 2001 | Law on the Use and Management of Sea Areas |
| Programme launched to conserve and restore wetlands | 2003 | Programme for wetland conservation and restoration |
| Circular of enhancing wetland conservation and management | 2004 | General Office of the State Council (No.56) |
| Defined the legal status of sea island protection | 2009 | Law on the Protection of Sea Islands |
| Circular of enhancing the nature reserve management | 2010 | General Office of the State Council (No.63) |
| Calls for ecological redlining and reform of protected lands | 2013 | 3rd Plenum of 18th Session of Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPCCC) |
| Provides framework for subsidiary regulations for PAs | 2014 | Law of Environmental Protection (revision) |
| Clearly states that China will ensure that no less than 53.33 million ha of wetland areas will be protected | 2015 | Opinion of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council on Accelerating the Development of Ecological Civilization at 6th Plenum of 18th Session of CPCCC |
| By 2020, the total marine protected areas will cover 5% of total marine area under China jurisdiction; the total coastal wetland restored no less than 8500 ha | 2015 | Implementation plan of the SOA Construction of Marine Ecological Civilization. |
| Clearly states that the habitat has been protected by law | 2016 | The amendment of Law of Wild Animal Protection |
| Clearly states that the protection of rivers and lakes ecological system, and the establishment of wetland protection system | 2016 | 13th National Five-year Plan |
| By 2020, the total wetland area of should be not less than 800 million mu (53 million ha),in which 700 million mu (47 million ha) of natural wetland, and 200,000 ha of restored wetland. The wetland protection rate increased to more than 50%. | 2016 | Wetland Conservation and Restoration Institutional Plan (Office of the State Council) |
| By 2020, representative coastal wetland ecosystems will have been put under effective protection; a new series of marine nature reserves and special marine protected areas (marine parks) of coastal wetlands at national, provincial, municipal and county levels will have been established; and damaged wetland ecosystems will have been restored | 2016 | Guidelines of the State Oceanic Administration on Enhancing the Management and Protection of Coastal Wetlands |
| Ministry of Land Resources approved inclusion of wetlands as a new land use category. As part of the third national land resource survey which is scheduled to begin in 2019, wetlands will be officially included for the first time. | 2017 | Ministry of Land Resources (now Ministry of Natural Resources) released the new land use category for the third national land resource survey |
| National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA ) / State Administration of National Parks (two titles for the one entity) was authorized the mandates with responsibility over the national PA system, and Department of Wetlands Management (DWM) was authorized to be the lead mandate for wetland conservation and PA management sites | 2018 | Establishment of National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA ) and its Department of Wetlands Management (DWM) |
| By 2020, representative coastal wetland ecosystems will have been put under effective protection; a new series of marine nature reserves and special marine protected areas (marine parks) of coastal wetlands at national, provincial, municipal and county levels will have been established; and damaged wetland ecosystems will have been restored  The Guiding Opinions was the turning point for the policy changes from “utilization” to “protection” of coastal wetlands. | 2018 | *Guiding Opinions of the State Oceanic Administration on Strengthening the Management and Protection of Coastal Wetlands* (Office of the State Council) |
| By 2020, Implement ecological protection of coastal zones, and ensure that the proportion of the red line area in the area of management reaches 37% . | 2018 | Circular on *Action Plan for Comprehensive Governance of the Bohai Sea (*Ministry of Ecology and Environment, National Development and Reform Commission, Ministry of Natural Resources*)* |
| Central government set the targets and roadmap of PA system reform management with National Parks as the main body, nature reserves as the basis and various types of Ecological Parks (i.e., wetland parks, forest parks) as supplements | 2019 | *Central Government released the Guiding Opinions on Establishing Protected Area System with National Parks as the Main Body* (Office of the State Council) |

**Barrier 3: Lack of awareness of the value of wetland ecosystem services and management needs, and limited knowledge and information exchange on waterbird population status and best practice management techniques for key flyway sites**

1. The above barriers are compounded by the lack of awareness of the importance of ecosystem services including biodiversity as the basis for sustainable development and climate resilience across all sectors. This lack of awareness is a barrier that applies at multiple levels – decision makers and policy makers, land managers, fishing and aquaculture industry, the general public and youth. Such low awareness is restricting investment (e.g. government resources, investment of other sectors, and in-kind personal investment in changed behaviours) in wetland conservation and restricting the uptake of more sustainable behaviours such as more wetland-sensitive coastal development, agricultural techniques that reduce the usage of agrochemicals and fishing methods that allow stocks to be maintained. This results in insufficient investment in wetland conservation and PA management and the low uptake of sustainable land management and wetland-compatible practices by the agriculture, fishing and aquaculture industries (amongst others).
2. Over recent years, the amount of data on waterbirds and their habitats has increased dramatically and the sources of data have become more diversified, providing the enabling conditions to integrate and develop a database on waterbirds and their habitats in China’s coastal areas (see **Annexes 19 and 21**). In addition, the state-of-the-art technology of GIS on spatial simulation has provided strong support to simulate the spatial migration of waterbirds and changes of their habitats, and to assess the impact of their habitats’ dynamic changes on waterbird populations and their migration. Unfortunately, most bird records except China Bird Records, Asian Waterbird Census[[17]](#footnote-18) and a few databases are still fragmented and unconsolidated, and have not been widely shared with the public. It is urgently needed to expand and diversify the available information base on waterbirds, therefore there is a need for a centralized system that can make use of diverse sources.
3. A consequence of this situation is that management decisions are impeded by the lack of data and limited sharing of data that does exist, with a tendency for localized databases held by individual nature reserves or institutions. There is no systematic, standardized monitoring or sharing of information on migratory bird numbers and movement patterns despite good initiatives by a number of government and non-governmental organizations. Even where data exist, lack of access and sharing prevents it from being used for effective conservation planning including the design of PA systems for migratory waterbirds, and to avoid and mitigate developments that might adversely impact PAs and biodiversity. Without access to consolidated data on migratory waterbirds across the EAAF, reserve managers are unable to see the big picture of species migration patterns and to recognise the role and significance of their own site in this flyway context.

## Consistency with national priorities and relevant conventions

1. The rationale and policy of this project are fully consistent with broader government planning and policy at national and provincial level. Notably, the *13th Five-year Plan (2016-2020)* urges environmental protection and the creation of China as an ‘ecological civilization’. The 13th Five-year Plan places great emphasis on environmental protection and wetland conservation. Policy is pushing even more strongly in this direction with the aim to develop a ‘Beautiful China’ and deepen ongoing reforms for ecological protection and redlining. Several ministries have adjusted their priorities for 13th Five-year Plans to match the new directions given at the third Plenum of the 18th Communist Party of China Central Committee (November 2013).
2. On November 30, 2016, the State Council issued the *Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation System Plan*, which marked a new stage of "comprehensive wetland protection"; in November 2017, "wetland" was included in the land use status classification standard of the Ministry of Land and Resources for the first time. In September 2019, President Xi pointed out clearly that the ecological protection and high-quality development of the Yellow River Basin are major national strategies. In the future, China's wetland protection work will take the implementation of the *Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation System Plan* as the main line, solidly promote the institutionalization and standardization of wetland management work, and take effective measures to curb and reverse the trend of wetland loss and degradation (see also **Table 2**). The tasks of wetland protection will be more onerous, and further promotion of international cooperation for wetland protection becomes more important. Therefore, this GEF-7 flyway wetland conservation project comes exactly at the right time and is particularly well placed to support this step-change in government commitment to address the diverse threats facing wetlands in China.
3. This project has been designed to address urgent, priority and catalytic issues identified under the China Biodiversity Partnership and Framework for Action (CBPF), which is China’s umbrella GEF investment strategy for biodiversity conservation. In particular, it will fill a clear gap in the current CBPF actions by building on the lessons learned during the recent EU-China Biodiversity Program (also part of CBPF) and the projects under the GEF-5 Main Streams of Life (MSL) Program, and by coordinating with the ongoing GEF-6 China-Protected Area Reform (C-PAR) Program (see also **Tables 3 and 5**).
4. The current project is well aligned with China’s National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP)[[18]](#footnote-19) under the CBD, which recognizes wetlands and sites for migratory waterbirds as a priority, listing a range of wetlands in the Lower Yangtze valley, and coastal wetlands along the Yellow Sea, Bohai Sea, East China Sea and South China Sea as Priority Areas, as well as priority projects including: Demonstration projects on wetland conservation and restoration and establishment of a system for monitoring major wetlands; Establishment of biodiversity monitoring network and demonstration projects; and Conservation and ecological restoration of typical coastal and offshore marine ecosystems.
5. China joined the Ramsar Convention in 1992 and currently has 57 Ramsar Sites totaling 6,948,592 ha. The project will contribute directly towards implementation of the Fourth Ramsar Strategic Plan (2016–24)[[19]](#footnote-20) in China by addressing the drivers of wetland loss, management of listed Ramsar sites (the four demo sites are all Ramsar Sites), and the wise use of wetlands. It will also respond to the challenges and priorities for implementation of the Convention identified in China’s Ramsar National Report to COP13[[20]](#footnote-21).
6. China has entered into a number of multilateral agreements for the conservation of migratory birds and their habitats, including the Convention on Migratory Species MoU on the Siberian Crane (1999) and the EAAF Partnership (2006), and bilateral agreements on migratory bird conservation with Australia (1988), Japan (1981), Republic of Korea (2007), and Russia (2013). The majority of the bird species involved are migratory waterbirds of direct relevance to this project. The EAAF Partnership is of particularly direct relevance, as the project aims to conserve migratory waterbird populations in this flyway through its interventions in China and sharing of experiences with other flyway partners. All four project demonstration sites are EAAFP Flyway Network Sites out of the 19 listed in China[[21]](#footnote-22).
7. **SDGs and Aichi Targets:** This project will primarily contribute towards SDG 14 (Life below water) - Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources; and SDG 15 (Life on land): Sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, halt and reverse land degradation, halt biodiversity loss, supporting activities that address multiple targets. It will also make secondary contributions towards SDG 1: No poverty, 3: Good health, 5: Gender equality, and 13: Urgent action on climate change. The project will contribute towards Strategic Goal C of the Aichi Targets[[22]](#footnote-23): To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity, particularly Target 11, to increase the coverage of protected areas; and Target 12, to prevent the extinction of known threatened species.

# Strategy

## Project Theory of Change

1. The GEF-supported Project Alternative responds to the development challenge by systematically addressing the barriers described above, namely: 1) the absence of a strategic approach towards migratory waterbird conservation including inadequate representation of critical breeding, staging and wintering sites in the PA system, and insufficient financing and sustainable financing for effective PA management; 2) limited integration of flyway wetland conservation and needs into the policies, plans and operations of other sectors, and a lack of technical mechanisms and skills to support wetland-compatible co-management at landscape and site levels; and 3) lack of awareness of the value of wetland ecosystem services and management needs, and limited knowledge and information exchange on waterbird population status and best practice management techniques for key flyway sites. In doing so it takes full account of the substantial baseline summarized for each project component and will coordinate with ongoing initiatives described in the Results and Partnerships section. The connections between the threats, root causes, barriers and intervention strategies are indicated in the Project Conceptual Diagram in **Figure 3**.
2. **The Project Objective is** to secure the conservation of globally significant migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the East Asian - Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China. To achieve this objective, the project will deploy three complementary strategies (Project Components) that address strengthened PA system planning, policy and mainstreaming at national and sub-national level (across the breadth of the EAAF in China and within the four demonstration provinces; site-based management effectiveness at four model PAs for migratory species and their surrounding landscapes; and knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and monitoring and evaluation. The project intervention logic is shown in **Figure 5A** and the theory of change diagram in **Figure 5B** below, with supporting assumptions and evidence for the flyway site network approach and individual project outcomes given in **Table 3**. The baseline situation, incremental reasoning and global environmental benefits are summarized in the Results Section.
3. **Component 1** will apply at both national and sub-national levels (broadly covering the EAAF within China). At the national level, the project will support the expansion of the flyway wetland PA system through the addition of critical sites for migratory waterbirds across EAAF-China informed by gap analysis (see **Figure 4** and **Annex 21A,B**), a PA system master plan and a flyway conservation strategy and business plan that set out the funding needs and innovative funding opportunities for flyway conservation. National and provincial wetland policy and regulations will be strengthened, and flyway wetland conservation policies will be mainstreamed into the 14th Five-year Plan and associated sectoral policies, supported by technical guidelines for different sectors. A national coordination mechanism will be established to bring together government agencies and sectors with a mandate related to or impacting on wetland conservation. Overall, the project will assist NFGA, and the targeted provincial and local government authorities to incorporate and implement ongoing reform of the national PA system including wetland areas.
4. **Component 2** will apply at the landscape and site levels, supporting the implementation of the national and sub-national activities through demonstration of integrated habitat and species management in and around four model sites, with the results used to identify project best practices that can be replicated across the EAAF within China. The four model sites are all recognized internationally important sites for migratory waterbirds (see **Figure 6, Table 4** and site profiles in **Annex 17**), for which the project will strengthen their management effectiveness through the development of management plans, business plans, stakeholder coordination mechanisms, capacity development measures based on professional competency standards, and pilot interventions that will demonstrate wetland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use in order to reduce threats and improve conditions for migratory waterbird populations. The project will also support sustainable use demonstrations in the wider landscapes around these demonstration sites as well as other unprotected flyway wetlands of importance for waterbirds across EAAF-China, and facilitate community co-management efforts to strengthen sustainability of livelihoods, land use and to reduce threats to migratory waterbirds.
5. **Component 3** is cross-cutting, supporting Components 1 and 2 through knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and monitoring and evaluation. The awareness campaigns will aim to strengthen public support for flyway wetland and migratory waterbird conservation among key target groups. The project will support the development and institutionalization of a standardized methodology for monitoring migratory waterbirds and their habitats and a unified database system to promote the availability of harmonized data to support conservation planning. Knowledge management will be coordinated between project sites, across the EAAF wetland site network in China and with the EAAF Partnership and other international partners to share the experiences, results and lessons of the project. Finally, the project gender mainstreaming action plan and monitoring and evaluation system will ensure that project implementation is inclusive, gender-positive and in line with UNDP and GEF standards.

## Alignment with GEF-7 Focal Area Strategy

1. The project aligns to GEF-7 biodiversity programming directions for PA management and mainstreaming. The project is primarily aligned with BD-2-7 to ‘*Address direct drivers to protect habitats and species and Improve financial sustainability, effective management, and ecosystem coverage of the global projected area estate*’. The project will contribute to this GEF-7 programming priority in several ways: by improving funding of flyway wetland PAs and diversifying financing sources for ongoing management; by increasing the spatial extent of flyway wetland PAs in China, filling an important gap in PA system coverage – namely sites for globally significant migratory waterbird populations; by strengthening the enabling legal, planning and institutional framework for the management of the PA system for globally significant migratory waterbirds; and by strengthening institutional capacity (strategies, tools, mechanisms, knowledge, skills and resources) to support the operational management and financing of key PAs for migratory waterbirds at site level. These areas are fully consistent with the GEF-7 programming directions.
2. The project will also contribute to BD-1-1 to ‘*Mainstream biodiversity across sectors as well as landscapes and seascapes through biodiversity mainstreaming in priority sectors*’. Building on the GEF-5 Main Streams of Life wetlands program and in parallel with the broader PA reform supported by the GEF-6 C-PAR program, the project will support the mainstreaming of wetland conservation and needs into central government plans and policies (e.g. integration into 14th Five-Year Plan and sectoral plans) and through strengthening of the national policy and regulatory framework for wetland conservation. Mainstreaming at an operational level will be supported by the adoption of technical guidelines on wetland sustainable use and rehabilitation that will be targeted to the key sectors that are impacting on wetland condition and extent. The project will facilitate the adoption of more biodiversity-friendly and wetland-compatible production practices across aquaculture, mariculture, fishing and agriculture industries – the industries that are having substantial negative impacts on wetlands significant for migratory birds along the EAAF in China. Project support will encompass technical assistance in parallel with the provision of both market- and non-market-based incentives, in alignment with the GEF-7 programming directions.

Improved conservation status of globally significant migratory waterbird populations in EAAF China

526,419 ha of terrestrial and marine wetland PAs created or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use

600,000 ha of landscapes outside PAs under improved practices that benefit migratory waterbirds and other wetland biodiversity

8,500 direct beneficiaries of awareness, training and livelihood support activities: a) Targeted communities at demo PAs and sustainable use areas: (8,000, 50% women); b) govt staff (500; 30% women)

1. Expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing

**Project Outcomes**

**Project Impacts**

5. Strong public support for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation

3. Increased management effectiveness over 305,505 ha of flyway wetland PAs

2. Systematic and adaptive PA legislation, planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels and across sectors

6. Effective sharing of knowledge supports learning across the project, China and EAAF Partnership

4. Threats to migratory waterbirds arising from unsustainable land uses reduced over 600,000 ha

1.1 Critical sites for migratory waterbirds added to the PA system informed by systematic PA master plan for EAAF in China

**Project Outputs**

3.1 Four model PAs for migratory waterbirds established, with development of PA management plans, business plans and multi-sector landscape coordination mechanism

5.1 Public awareness on wetland and migratory waterbird conservation raised through targeted outreach & education campaigns

1.2 Flyway conservation strategy and business plan developed setting out innovative funding opportunities for the expanded PA network across EAAF-China

3.2 Wetland and migratory waterbird conservation strengthened through capacity development, professional competence standards and provision of training modules

6.1 Standardized migratory bird monitoring techniques adopted and data collated in unified database system for waterbirds and their habitats along the EAAF in China

2.1 National and provincial policy and legislation for wetland conservation strengthened, including an adopted National Wetland Conservation Act and national management policy for wetlands of national importance

3.3 Pilot interventions for effective wetland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use demonstrated at the four model PAs, in surrounding landscapes, and at critical breeding, staging and wintering sites outside the PA network

2.2 Wetland conservation integrated into 14th Five-Year plan and subsidiary sector plans and policies supported by adopted sector-based technical guidelines on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use

6.2 Knowledge management coordinated effectively between project sites, across China and with the EAAF Partnership

4.1 Community engagement and adoption of sustainable land management, achieving livelihood improvement and reduction of threats to wetlands for migratory waterbirds

6.3 M&E system incorporating gender mainstreaming developed and implemented for adaptive project management

4.2 Sustainable use of flyway wetlands in EAAF China strengthened through civil society engagement

**Project Outcomes 3&4**

**Project Outcomes 5&6**

**Project Outcomes 1&2**

**Project Objective**

**To secure the conservation of globally threatened migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the East Asian Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China**

**Barriers**

Limited knowledge and information exchange on best practice management techniques for waterbird / wetland conservation

Lack of awareness of the value of wetland ecosystem services and management needs

Insufficient demonstration and training on best practices and skills for wetland co-management at landscape and site levels

Limited integration of flyway wetland conservation and needs into the policies, plans and operations of other sectors

Major gaps in wetland PA subsystem coverage of EAAF migratory waterbird sites and lack of sustainable, adequate financing for effective PA management

**Structural/ Root Causes**

Lack of effective techniques and management models for wetland-compatible sustainable use across a range of sectors incl. agriculture, aquaculture, mariculture. Poor understanding of the landscape approach towards wetland conservation, including recognition and delivery of ecological water supply needs

New conservation-related policies from Central Govt (eg banning new coastal reclamation) have yet to be mainstreamed across policies and plans of other sectors. Lack of national wetland regulations and guidelines to control impacts of sector land uses

Exceptionally rapid loss of inland and especially coastal wetlands in China in recent decades, mainly due to land reclamation and development but also other sector impacts. This has directly impacted EAAF migratory waterbird populations, whose critical sites have been lost or degraded. Poor PA system coverage of critical flyway sites failed to provide adequate protection to such sites.

Widespread lack of understanding of the importance of wetland ecosystem services and biodiversity’s role in underpinning national and local economies, the high level of ecological damage from human pressures, and sustainable development options. Lack of accessible information to support flyway wetland management and informed decision-making

ercury levels undermines the implementation of appropriate measures. Lack of access to vocational opportunities.

Figure 5A. Project Intervention Logic Summary

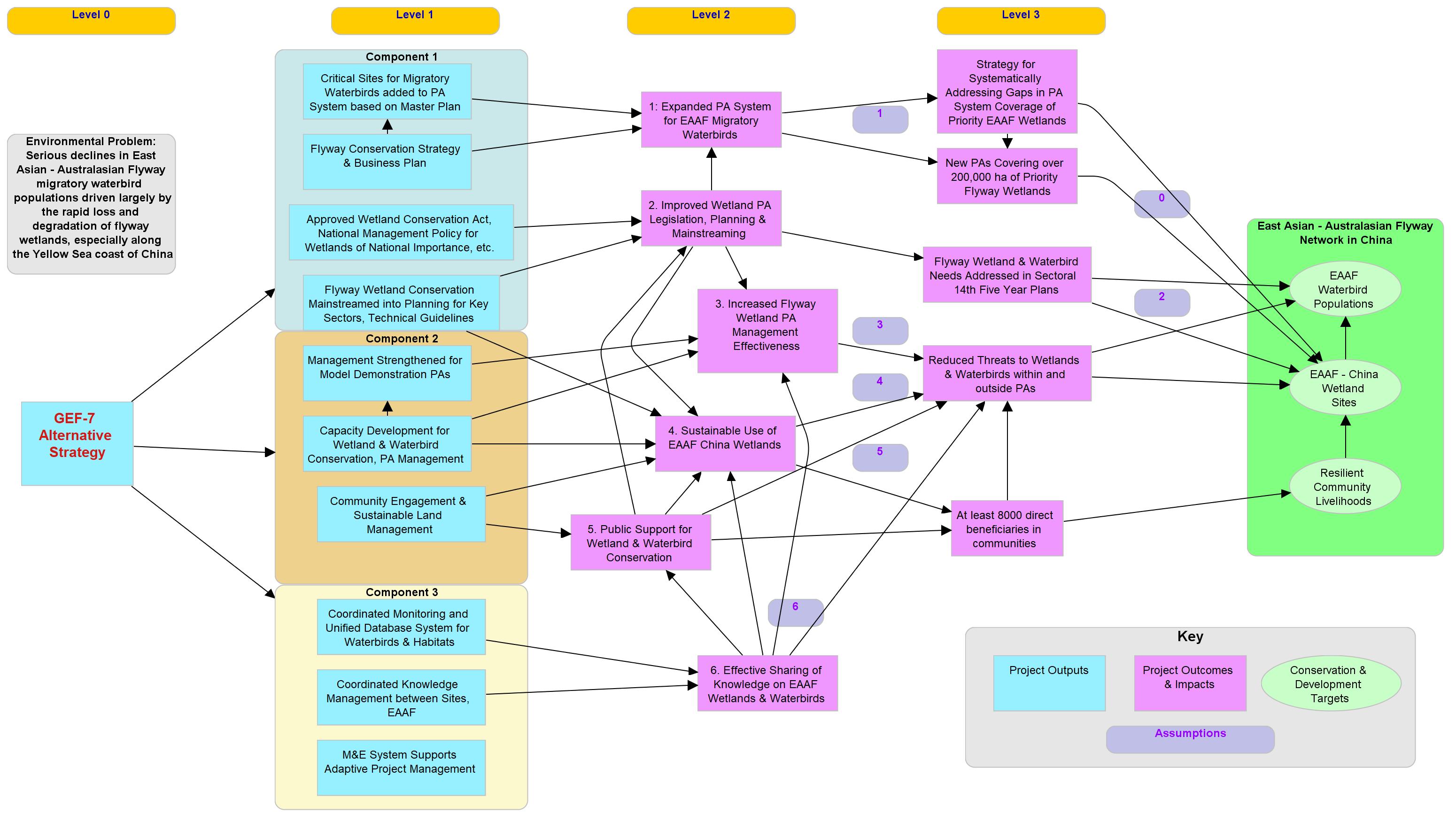


Figure 5B. Project Theory of Change Diagram

*See Figure 3 above for project conceptual diagram, 5A above for details of barriers and root causes, and Table 3 below for details of Assumptions*

Table 3. Assumptions and Evidence for the Project Theory of Change

| **Project Objective** | **Assumption** | **Notes and References** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 0. Secure the conservation of globally significant migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the East Asian Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China | A flyway site network approach will benefit the conservation status of migratory waterbird populations | Situational analyses of migratory waterbird species in the EAAF indicate that the main driver of population declines is the reduction of the extent and quality of the primary waterbird habitats: coastal and inland wetlands[[23]](#footnote-24). Major threats to these habitats include land claim or drainage, reduced river flows, human disturbance, intensification of aquaculture practices and pollution[[24]](#footnote-25) [[25]](#footnote-26) [[26]](#footnote-27). The loss of coastal wetlands is currently the single greatest threat. In the Yellow Sea (including Bohai Bay), a loss of 35% of the intertidal habitat in the key areas for waterbirds since the 1980s has led to steep population declines; projected rates of on-going reclamation suggest a further 39% of those key areas will be lost by 2025[[27]](#footnote-28). The impact of Yellow Sea coastal site loss is likely to be of particular concern for Arctic-breeding shorebirds that rely on such sites as staging areas[[28]](#footnote-29). The conservation status of inland wetlands in the region is less well known, but there are serious concerns about their stability and persistence as well[[29]](#footnote-30). The application of a flyway conservation approach to safeguard a network of sites covering the full life cycle needs of migratory waterbirds for breeding, staging and non-breeding (northern over-wintering) sites was largely pioneered by the Ramsar Convention (1971), followed by the CMS and regional agreements including the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement, the North American Waterfowl Management Plan, and the EAAF Partnership[[30]](#footnote-31). It is difficult to assign evidence for success due to the complexity of issues involved across huge geographical ranges, but certain species targeted for conservation attention have benefited, such as the eastern population of the Siberian Crane[[31]](#footnote-32) and Black-faced Spoonbill[[32]](#footnote-33), although it should be noted that issues such as widespread hunting may still impact population status. Lessons from previous regional UNEP/GEF projects on waterbird flyway conservation[[33]](#footnote-34) emphasized that while regional planning and cooperation are pre-requisites for effective flyway conservation, they need to be integrated with local programmes that cater for the existing shared interests of multiple stakeholders at the national and site levels: for example in managing water resources which sustain wetland ecosystem services for both waterbirds as well as economic functions such as fisheries, agriculture or hydropower supply. This is even more important in the face of the impacts of climate change on these systems and services. Promoting flyway conservation from a combination of local, regional or trans-boundary perspectives, with emphasis on multiple conservation and socio-economic benefits rather than purely on bird conservation needs, has demonstrated greater chances of success especially in terms of engaging politicians and decision makers in conservation-oriented decisions. |
| **Project Outcomes** | **Assumption** | **Notes and References** |
| 1: Expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing | There is political support for the expanding the PA System to strengthen migratory waterbird conservation and to support its sustainable and adequate financing | A speech by President Xi Jinping during the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China (18-24 October 2017) announced the state’s intention to strengthen overall planning, organization and leadership for building an Ecological Civilization through new plans for major institutional and regulatory changes. The reform of the protected area system including development of the National Parks system is a key part of this initiative, which the individual provinces are directed to follow, including the task of “developing ecological corridors and biodiversity protection networks so as to strengthen the quality and stability of our ecosystems”. The NFGA was given full mandate for management of the national PA system, and has announced wetland conservation as one of its priorities – the NFGA will be the Executing Partner for this project. Further relevant national policy announcements include: the *National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation System Plan* (November 2016) and provincial level implementation plans for all 31 provinces; and the *Central Government released the Guiding Opinions on Establishing a Natural Reserve System with National Parks as the Main Body*, which will build the foundation for the PA system management, including the wetland Nature Reserves (NRs) and wetland parks (June 2019); Circular on *Action Plan for Comprehensive Governance of the Bohai Sea (November 2018); Guiding Opinions of the State Oceanic Administration on Strengthening the Management and Protection of Coastal Wetlands (Office of the State Council) (2018);* and the draft *Wetland Conservation Law*  was submitted by NFGA to the Environmental Resources Committee of the National People's Congress in July 2019, and listed as the key work of the Environmental Resources Committee in 2020. The law is expected to be issued by the end of 2021.Finally, on July 5, 2019, the World Heritage Committee decided to inscribe *“the Migratory Bird Sanctuaries along the Coast of the Yellow Sea-Bohai Gulf of China (Phase I)”* into the World Heritage List, at the 43rd session of the World Heritage Convention in 2019, which marked the significant progress on EAAF flyway conservation. **See Annex 19.** An assessment of priorities and identification of expansion sites for EAAF migratory waterbirds in China is presented in **Annex 21A,B.**  While a significant financing gap exists to achieve a basic level of management effectiveness in the wetland PA system, and while local government financing is still the most important investment channel among wetland protection agencies at all levels, financing from the central government is growing steadily. **See Annexes 23A&B** |
| 2: Systematic and adaptive PA planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels and across sectors | The project is able to provide integral support to national and provincial planning and the development of the 14th Five Year Plan across relevant sectors | The GEF-5 MSL National Project achieved significant success in mainstreaming wetland conservation, including: the National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation Systems Plan, approved by the SFA (NFGA) in November 2016 was a significant achievement, and each of the 31 provinces since developed implementation plans accordingly. Another important governmental decision during the course of that project was the national standard on establishing wetlands as an official land use category (National Standard GB/T21010-2017) by the Ministry of Land Resources. This standard has far-reaching benefits, as wetlands are now officially represented on land use plans and local governments will be better enabled to protect wetland ecosystems, e.g., through redlining[[34]](#footnote-35). The current project is well poised to build on this success, with central government policy continuing to emphasize its goal of developing an Ecological Civilization with strong attention to biodiversity conservation, and the GEF-6 C-PAR Programme also working towards strengthening the mainstreaming of biodiversity in China. The integration of wetland conservation considerations that fully reflect the new national policies mentioned above into the upcoming Five Year Plans at national and provincial levels is an effective mechanism for ensuring that these are addressed by key sectors including the Land Resources, Natural Resources, Water Resources, Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Housing and Urban-Rural Development, and Transport. These will be further supported by guidelines and demonstration actions to show how flyway wetland conservation can be integrated into the practices of the key sectors. **See Annex 19** |
| 3: Increased management effectiveness over 305,505 ha of wetland PAs (marine and terrestrial sites) | Central, Provincial and Local Government agencies provide the political support and adequate financing to sustain improvements in management effectiveness at targeted PAs | This GEF project aims to strengthen management effectiveness at four demonstration sites. However, the success of certain actions (eg increased provision of freshwater flows to support essential wetland ecosystem functions) is dependent on government support at different levels, and the overall management effectiveness will only be sustainable if the demonstration PAs receive adequate, sustainable financing. Other GEF projects such as the UNEP/GEF Siberian Crane Wetland Project Chinese sites successfully achieved an increase in management effectiveness[[35]](#footnote-36), as for the GEF 6 MSL Hainan project, supported by the introduction of a professional competency standard for Hainan NRs' staff and numerous training activities[[36]](#footnote-37), as the current project intends to do (see **Annexes 11, 17, 20, 22**). |
| 4: Threats to migratory waterbirds arising from unsustainable land uses reduced over 600,000 ha | Sector agencies and local land owners and users integrate the GEF alternative measures into their plans, procedures and practices | Likely the most challenging aspect of wetland management is the positive engagement of production sectors and land users, especially in the eastern China context where competition for land and resources is at its most intense. However, the project is well aligned with an unprecedented flow of central policy support for nature conservation and environmental protection (see #1 above) that provides opportunity for mainstreaming the sustainable use of wetland resources (including human-made wetlands such as ricefields and aquaculture ponds) into sector plans, procedures and practices. The availability of eco-compensation to support some such practices provides an incentive opportunity (eg at Dashanbao, where it has supported restoration of wetlands and grasslands – see **Annex 17**). The sustainability of new wetland use practices that reduce threats to waterbirds remains challenging, although where there is a nexus with human health (eg reduced pesticide use, other pollutants) the combined benefits could provide stronger incentive, and stronger regulatory requirements (eg the draft Wetland Conservation Law) may provide the necessary push. This was the case in the MSL Hainan Project, where Environmental Health Index scores for all 12 sites made significant advance over the 4 years of the project, with improved legal status and enforcement derived from revisions and new legislation for protection of wetlands at national, provincial and local levels[[37]](#footnote-38). |
| 5: Strong public support for wetland and migratory bird conservation – as indicated by improvements in Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices (KAP) surveys | Awareness campaigns targeted at specific stakeholder groups are able to achieve tangible change in terms of real conservation impacts, not just improved understanding | Awareness activities are an integral part of most biodiversity conservation projects, and are most effective when targeted at specific issues and stakeholder groups through a systematic process supported by adequate resources (e.g. the Change Wildlife Consumers Community of Practice[[38]](#footnote-39)). In the case of relevant wetland / migratory waterbird projects, the GEF 5 MSL Hainan Project had mixed impacts on awareness changes due to strategic weaknesses during implementation, but it did engage NGOs effectively and was well supported by the media, with significant successes including the declaration of Haikou City as a Ramsar International Wetland City in 2018 and a ‘Likely’ sustainability rating that was partially due to the awareness generated by the project[[39]](#footnote-40) [[40]](#footnote-41). The UNEP/GEF Siberian Crane Wetland Project also had a substantial programme of wetland awareness and education activities that supported its conservation goals and were highly rated during its Terminal Evaluation[[41]](#footnote-42) [[42]](#footnote-43). The EAAFP, Ramsar Convention, CMS and various NGOs concerned with wetlands and migratory bird conservation also support considerable awareness programmes, that this project will coordinate with and add to[[43]](#footnote-44). See **Annex 24**. |
| 6: Effective sharing of knowledge supports learning across the project, China and EAAF Partnership | Improved knowledge management will increase capacity for more effective conservation management and threat reduction | This is hard to demonstrate, however the unprecedented national level priority being given towards reform of the PA system and attention to wetland conservation (see #1 above) will require a level of inter-agency coordination and information sharing that has not been seen before in China. In addition, this project’s close relationship to the GEF-6 C-PAR program (led by C-PAR National Project) will facilitate information-sharing, capacity development and M&E at a national level that will facilitate the transfer of technology and information at all levels of the PA system. The GEF Global Wildlife Program (9071)[[44]](#footnote-45) and its second phase launched in June 2019 (10200)[[45]](#footnote-46) exemplify a GEF programmatic framework facilitating coordinated knowledge management and cross-fertilisation of the individual projects under its scope, through webinars and sharing of documents, etc. At flyway level, the EAAFP and several national and NGO partners has been consistently raising awareness through its website , resources and programmes. |

**Project Document Annexes Referred to above:**

Annex 11 GEF-7 Tracking Tools- METT for pilot sites

Annex 17 Demonstration Site Profiles

Annex 19 Baseline Analysis Report on Migratory Bird Conservation in China including Capacity Development Scorecard for NFGA

Annex 20 Training Needs Analysis and Capacity Development Scorecards for four Provinces

Annex 21A,B Assessment of priorities and identification of expansion sites for EAAF wetlands in China

Annex 22 Mapping of Demonstration Landscapes and Sites

Annex 23A Analysis of the Baseline for Financing of Wetland Conservation and Partnerships

Annex 23B Adapted Sustainable Financing Scorecard Baseline Assessment for the Wetland PA System

Annex 24 KAP methodology

# Results and Partnerships

## Expected Results*:*

1. The Long-Term Impacts of the project, namely improved protection and management of critical habitats for migratory waterbirds and improved conservation status of globally significant migratory waterbird populations in EAAF-China will be realized through the achievement of the Project Objective: to secure the conservation of globally significant migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the EAAF in China. The reduction of threats to wetland habitats and globally significant migratory waterbirds as well as benefits to project stakeholders will be reflected through the Project Objective indicators (see Results Framework for details), showing the number of direct and indirect project beneficiaries; the area of terrestrial flyway wetland PAs created (c.17,700 ha) or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (172,200 ha); the area of marine flyway wetland PAs created (c.203,214 ha) or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (133,305 ha); and the local population status of targeted globally threatened migratory waterbird species at the pilot sites based on annual peak counts.
2. The GEF funding requested by the Chinese government will be used to achieve the Objective Outcomes through achievement of key results under the following **Component Outcomes**:

**Outcome 1: Expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing**

* Legal gazettement of 18 new PAs (of any relevant type) for priority sites for migratory waterbirds across the breadth of the EAAF in China, meeting Key Biodiversity Area (KBA) criteria and totalling some 220,914 ha, supported by baseline inventories of biodiversity, PA Master Plans and Site Management Plans, nominations of new PAs as Ramsar Sites and EAAF Network Sites, and a flyway conservation strategy and business plan for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China;
* Strengthened financial sustainability and resource allocation for the expanded national wetland PA system for migratory waterbird conservation based on the financial sustainability scorecard (Adapted GEF-6 Biodiversity-1 Tracking Tool, Part III – **Annex 23B**) in terms of an increase in Financial Scorecard score, and a decrease in wetland PA system financing gap (for basic management); establishment of a national donor alliance for migratory waterbird and wetland conservation with investment strategy.

**Outcome 2: Systematic and adaptive PA legislation, planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels with the engagement of relevant sectors**

* Migratory waterbird conservation needs integrated in the 14th Five-Year Plan (FYP) for key sectors – provisionally: Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Water Resources, (includes – fisheries, aquaculture, farming, oil extraction and production, coastal development)
* Sector specific guidelines finalized for biodiversity-friendly rice farming, reed farming, aquaculture / mariculture, capture fisheries, ecological restoration of ex-oil production areas, and grazing of livestock (6)
* State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands implemented with more emphasis on the conservation and restoration of wetland habitats of national priority for migratory waterbirds, and supported by adoption of Provincial-level Circulars in the three coastal demonstration provinces (Liaoning, Shandong and Shanghai)
* Technical concept and implementation strategy developed, reviewed and adopted for a multi-sector coordination ‘China flyway partnership network’ for the breadth of the EAAF in China, including site and international level connections.
* National wetland conservation law and a national policy for management of wetlands of national importance adopted
* Improved institutional capacity to administer the national and provincial PA System for migratory waterbird conservation and globally threatened species conservation, indicated by UNDP Capacity Development Scorecards (see **Annex 19** for NFGA, and **Annex 20** for provincial/local agencies) for: Wetland Management Department of the National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA); Yunnan Forestry Bureau; Zhaotong Forestry and Grassland Bureau, Yunnan; Shanghai Forestry Bureau; Shandong Department of Natural Resources; and Liaoning Forestry and Grassland Bureau.

**Outcome 3: Increased management effectiveness over 305,505 ha of wetland PAs (marine and terrestrial sites)**

* Increased management effectiveness of targeted PAs covering approx. 305,505 ha indicate “sound” management (as measured by the GEF Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (METT) – see **Annex 11**), covering Liaohe River Estuary NNR & PNR; Yellow River Delta NNR; Chongming Dongtan NNR and Dashanbao Black-necked Crane NNR
* Threats to migratory waterbirds and other biodiversity reduced at project demonstration sites (see Table A of METT forms in **Annex 11** for details)
* Guideline / handbook for the development of PA management plans that takes into account climate change vulnerability assessment and adaptation planning, gender mainstreaming and social and environmental safeguards, and PA management plans updated in order to pilot test the guidelines / handbook
* Climate change vulnerability assessments completed for the conservation targets (key species and habitats) at each site to inform the identification of adaptive management priorities
* Site business plans completed that support site management plan priority actions
* Updated Ramsar Information Sheets, EAAF Partnership Site Information Sheets and GIS maps completed
* Local stakeholder coordination mechanisms strengthened for model PAs and landscapes
* Increased management and technical capacity of model PA, local and provincial government agency staff based on training needs assessments and aligned to PA competency standards

**Outcome 4: Threats to migratory waterbirds arising from unsustainable land uses reduced over 600,000 ha**

* Piloting completed and evaluated and human-waterbird conflict guidelines finalized and adopted by local government for at least 20,000 ha outside PAs in target landscapes
* Guidelines applied to at least 600,000 ha for sustainable use of flyway wetlands addressing biodiversity friendly rice farming, reed farming, aquaculture / mariculture, capture fisheries, and grazing of livestock have been applied outside the protected area system in order to reduce threats to migratory waterbirds
* Targeted interventions completed within and outside the pilot sites to address specific threats, documented and disseminated
* Wetland-compatible practices for agriculture, reed-farming, grazing, fishing and aquaculture activities demonstrated in the project model PAs and landscapes
* Unsustainable economic pressures on wetlands reduced through diversification of livelihoods
* Community support and engagement through targeted outreach and awareness raising campaigns and school education partnerships

**Outcome 5: Strong public support for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation – as indicated by improvements in KAP surveys**

* Improved awareness of the value of wetland and migratory waterbird conservation among key target groups including: a) national government decision makers, b) provincial and local government agencies, and c) local communities at project sites, indicated by Knowledge, Attitude and Practices (KAP) surveys conducted at the start and end of the project (see **Annex 24**)

**Outcome 6: Effective sharing of knowledge supports learning across the project, China and EAAF Partnership**

* Standardized results from migratory waterbird counts and wetland habitats available online for public access through a unified database and knowledge platform for migratory waterbirds and their habitats across the EAAF in China
* At least 15 project best practices and lessons documented and disseminated[[46]](#footnote-47)

**Global Environmental Benefits:**

1. The project will contribute towards improving the conservation status of some 33 globally significant migratory waterbird populations in the East Asian – Australasian Flyway occurring in China, primarily through improved protection and management of critical flyway wetland sites that have been determined through systematic analysis (see **Annexes 19 and 21**). These populations include globally threatened species, and species meeting international criteria of the Ramsar Convention and EAAFP at individual flyway wetlands in China.
2. The project will increase the area of terrestrial flyway wetland PAs created (c.17,700 ha) or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (172,200 ha); as well as the area of marine flyway wetland PAs created (c..203,214 ha) or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (133,305 ha) across EAAF-China. These will include wetlands along the Yellow Sea and Bohai Sea coastline, one of the most highly threatened ecosystems in the world, and contribute towards the establishment of China’s serial World Heritage Site nomination. All new flyway wetland PAs established with support from the project will meet the criteria of the Ramsar Convention for Wetlands of International Importance as well as the EAAFP Flyway Site Network criteria. In total, the project will improve the conservation management of 526,419 ha of terrestrial and marine flyway wetland PAs.
3. The project will also support the improved management and sustainable use of some 600,000 ha of wetlands outside the existing PA system across EAAF-China in order to reduce threats to migratory waterbirds and benefit local communities. Overall, China’s inland and coastal wetlands deliver a wealth of benefits in the form of ecosystem services. Intertidal flats, the narrow band of habitat between marine, freshwater and land environments, are characterized by regular tidal inundation, low slopes and muddy deposits. They provide ecosystem services such as food, shoreline stabilization, protection from storm events, maintenance of biodiversity and are often at the centre of social activities. China’s dependence on wetland ecosystem services for water and flood control is very high. National efforts to determine the value of ecosystem services in China suggest they must be at least worth several times the national Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Based on the findings of assessing the values of wetland ecosystem services in wetland protected areas, the total wetland values of 35 national wetland natures in China’s coastal areas were estimated[[47]](#footnote-48). The results indicated that the total values of wetland ecosystem services in 35 national nature reserves in China’s coastal areas reach 26.46 billion USD per year. Among them, the value of habitat service is the highest, which was 7.23 billion USD per year. It was followed by tourism and recreation, food supply, wave attenuation and embankment protection, and carbon storage services (4.77 billion, 3.53 billion, 3.45 billion and 2.36 billion USD per year respectively). The value of water storage and regulation and that of water purification services were the lowest (1.30 billion and 0.89 billion USD per year). See Table 9 of **Annex 19** for further information.
4. To ensure the achievement of the above Outcomes the project will deliver the Outputs described below.

### Component 1. Flyway PA network planning, expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming

Total Cost: USD$ 12,800,000; GEF project grant requested: $ 1,300,000; Co-financing: $11,500,000

**Without GEF Intervention (Baseline):**

1. In the baseline situation (see **Annex 19**), by the end of 2017, protection of wetland ecosystems reached 49.03% of the national target of 800 million mu (53.33 million ha) total wetland area; equating to 26.15 million ha of wetland PA's. During the period 2013 to 2018, 600 new national wetland parks and 16 new Ramsar sites were declared, including three among the provincial MSL projects. China now has 57 Ramsar sites covering a total area of 6.94 million hectares. Six Chinese cities were also designated as Ramsar Wetland Cities in 2018. Despite these significant efforts, China's PA system has evolved on an *ad hoc* basis without the benefit of gap analysis, systematic planning or considerations of landscape connectivity, ecological needs or resilience to climate change. The result is an unbalanced system with many gaps in coverage and this is particularly evident in the case of migratory waterbirds. There remains a much lower level of ecosystem coverage in the eastern, marine and coastal areas, including key habitats for migratory waterbirds in the EAAF, thus the existing PA system in China is clearly inadequate to safeguard EAAF migratory waterbird populations that depend on chains of sites to complete their migration cycles. The ‘Blueprint of Coastal Wetland Conservation and Management in China’ jointly supported by the China Ramsar Administrative Authority and the Paulson Institute identified 107 important waterbird stopover sites that are still lacking protection, with 11 sites highlighted as priorities for urgent protection, and an analysis conducted for this project (see **Annex 21A&B**) highlighted major gaps in coverage of the PA system for globally significant migratory waterbirds (see **Figure 4**).
2. The second key issue that this Component addresses is the inadequate funding to support the effective management of wetland Protected Areas. The annual central government budget allocated to the wetland PA system was about 330,749,504 USD, while the local government budget provided an estimated 1,218,677,388 USD in 2018. Based on the expenditure structure of 2018 for the wetland PA system, the estimated annual financing needs for basic management scenarios is 2,324,140,339 USD, and 3,098,853,785 USD for optimal management scenarios. Therefore, the annual financing gap is 774,713,446 USD to meet the needs for basic management and 1,549,426,892 USD for optimal management. The estimated financing needs to expand the wetland PA system to meet the planned conservation target of the National Wetland Conservation Plan (2002-2030) approved by the State Council of the P.R.C. is about 929,023,716 USD annually. The annual financing gap for basic management of an expanded PA system (current network costs plus annual costs of adding more PAs) is about 2,168,249,021 USD. Therefore, the financing gap to achieve fully ecologically representative wetland conservation is of this scale. Consequently, it is necessary to diversify financing sources and enrich the financing channels to scale up the financing towards this goal. The total baseline score for the financial sustainability of wetland PA system in China is 81, some 36% of the total possible score. Thus, there is significant room for improving all aspects, especially regarding the tools for revenue generation. See **Annex 23A&B** for further details on the policy, fiscal and legal barriers to sustainable financing of the wetland PA sub-system.
3. The third issue is weak regulatory support for wetland management at the national level. The development of national legislation for wetland conservation has been a long and challenging process, with the proposed *Wetland Conservation Regulation* postponed repeatedly since the early 2000s, largely due to conflicting interests among different government agencies. Consequently, the emphasis was shifted towards developing Wetland Conservation Regulations at provincial level, which now cover most provinces (except Shanghai). However, due to the lack of a Wetland Conservation Regulation at national level, the effectiveness and impact of the provincial legislation on wetland conservation remain problematic. In September 2018, the National People’s Congress (NPC) included the national *Wetland Conservation Law* in the 13th Five Year Plan of Legislative Plan of NPC Standing Committee. In November 2018, the NPC Committee of Resources and Environment issued an official letter to NFGA and delegated NFGA to draft the Wetland Conservation Law. According to NFGA’s plan, the *Wetland Conservation Law (Draft)* and supporting document will submitted to NPC for review before the end of September 2019. Since 2016 (when the project concept for this GEF-7 project was formulated), some new policies on wetland conservation, PA system reform and coastal wetland protection have been enacted, providing new opportunities for waterbird and wetland habitat conservation along EAAF (see **Table 1 in** **Annex 19**).
4. Finally, while China's policies on nature conservation and environmental protection are relatively comprehensive and include the national system of PAs to protect species and ecosystems, the national policy on PAs is enshrined in several key documents and regulations of the state (see **Table 2 in Annex 19)**, that were under the mandate of a range of agencies which has hampered planning integration and a coordinated approach towards wetland conservation. This included the Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation System Plan (November 2016), which marked a new stage of comprehensive wetland protection in China. In March 2018, the Chinese central government implemented institutional restructuring, according to which all the PAs in China are now under the administration of the National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA). This provides an excellent opportunity to achieve stronger coordination, develop harmonized regulations, and achieve better integration of wetland conservation across other sectors. In 2020, the NGFA will start next round of wetland conservation planning for the 14th Five-Year Plan (2021-2025), providing a timely opportunity for this project to support the planning process. The assignment of consolidated PA management responsibility to the NFGA has mitigated some of the risks associated with having PA's previously managed by several different ministries. However, there are no clear pathways for mainstreaming some of the existing guidelines, including pollution control for wetland ecosystems.
5. Recent policy commitments from the central government including the announcement of tough controls on coastal reclamation, the ecological protection and high-quality development of the Yellow River Basin, and closure of fisheries in the Yangtze River basin provide an excellent baseline for this project. However, more effort is needed to ensure these new policies are effectively mainstreamed across the policies and plans of other sectors – from strategic sector policies through to operational guidelines and policies that dictate the activities of other sectors at landscape and site level.

**With GEF Intervention (Project Alternative):**

1. At the national level, the project will support the development of a strategic framework for the improved representation of critical EAAF-China flyway wetland sites in the national wetland PA system informed by a systematic process of gap analysis for globally significant EAAF migratory waterbird populations (see **Figure 4** and **Annex 21A,B**), the development of a PA system master plan to guide plans for expansion, and a flyway conservation strategy, action plan and business plan that set out the national priorities for migratory waterbird conservation, the associated funding needs and innovative funding opportunities. The project will support the process for establishing new PAs for unprotected wetlands of importance for migratory waterbirds, including those for inclusion in Phase 2 of the recent WHC serial site listing for the Yellow Sea and Bohai Sea Coast[[48]](#footnote-49). The project will support the strengthening and finalization of key national and provincial wetland policy and regulations including the draft Wetland Conservation Law, and their application in the demonstration PAs and landscapes. Flyway wetland conservation policies will be mainstreamed into the 14th Five-year Plan and associated sectoral policies, supported by the review of existing technical guidelines for key sectors developed under the GEF-5 MSL programme, development of new guidelines as needed, and their piloting under Component 2. A more integrated approach towards wetland conservation and restoration will be promoted through a national coordination mechanism led by NFGA that will be established to bring together government agencies and sectors with relevant mandates. This body should facilitate the implementation of new central government policies that have particular relevance to wetland conservation, such as the MNR Circular on *Action Plan for Comprehensive Governance of the Bohai Sea (Nov 2018), Guiding Opinions of the State Oceanic Administration on Strengthening the Management and Protection of Coastal Wetlands (Office of the State Council, 2018), the Ministry of Land Resources (now MNR) new land use category for wetlands in the third national land resource survey (2017), and the National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation System Plan (Office of the State Council) that set a target of 53 million ha of wetlands, of which 50% will be under protection.*

***Outcome 1: Expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing***

**Output 1.1: Critical sites for migratory waterbirds added to the PA system[[49]](#footnote-50), informed by the development of a systematic PA master plan for the breadth of the EAAF in China[[50]](#footnote-51).**

1. The project will complete a comprehensive analysis to identify critical sites for globally significant populations of migratory waterbirds across the EAAF in China (extending the analysis in **Annex 21A&B**), and support the systematic addition of priority flyway wetland sites to the PA network[[51]](#footnote-52) across the whole scope of the EAAF in China. This will be captured in a PA system master plan for the EAAF in China that will include strategic consideration of all breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the future planning of the wetland PA network, rather than the current focus on individual sites. The project will support the addition of an estimated 220,419 ha of priority flyway wetland sites for globally significant migratory waterbirds to the PA network spanning EAAF-China (including all relevant types of PAs) through a range of measures including support for stakeholder consultations, safeguard screening and FPIC concerning the creation of new PAs; technical support for the gazettal of PAs and the nomination of these sites for the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance; the completion of PA master plans and biodiversity assessments (including flyway-wide conservation benefits); and the submission of sites for inclusion in the EAAFP’s Flyway Site Network. All proposed new PAs will meet KBA criteria related to the conservation of globally significant species[[52]](#footnote-53), fulfilling GEF requirements for globally significant sites for biodiversity conservation. As far as possible, the project will support the process for establishing new PAs for unprotected wetlands to be included in Phase II of the recent WHC serial listing for the Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf Coast.

*Indicative Activities:*

1.1.1 Compile an integrated analysis of all breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the EAAF in China using all available data from governmental and non-governmental sources such as ICF, TNC, WI and WWF (see also database in Output 6.1). This activity would extend the analysis in **Annex 21A&B** so that it is comprehensive for the EAAF in China, including important inland wetland regions such as Yangtze valley, SongNen Plain and Sanjiang Plain);

1.1.2 Develop a PA sub-system Master Plan covering EAAF flyway wetlands in China based on the integrated analysis that takes account of all significant breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the future planning of the wetland PA network;

1.1.3 Facilitate proposals for the legal gazettement of some 18 new PAs (of relevant types, and considering various options for conservation management) for identified sites that meet KBA criteria for migratory waterbirds totaling an estimated 220,419 ha across the EAAF in China (see **Annex 21B)**;

1.1.4 Support the implementation of baseline inventories of biodiversity and socio-economic surveys of the proposed new PAs, including safeguards assessments and Free Prior Informed Consent (FPIC) consultations as necessary (see ESMF in **Annex 8** for details);

1.1.5 Support participatory processes for the development of Master Plans and Site Management Plans for the proposed new PAs;

1.1.6 Compile Ramsar Information Sheets, GIS site maps and EAAF Flyway Site Network information Sheets and facilitate the nomination of the new PAs as Ramsar Sites and EAAF Network Sites;

1.1.7 Support the development of guidelines for NFGA regarding the inclusion of management plans as an obligation for Ramsar Sites, EAAF Network Sites, and PAs at national level taking into account the lessons learned from past and ongoing GEF projects.

1.1.8 Provide technical support for the nomination of sites for inclusion in the *Coast of the Bohai Gulf and Yellow Sea* *Phase II* natural heritage listing under the World Heritage Convention

**Output 1.2: Flyway conservation strategy, action plan and business plan developed, setting out innovative funding opportunities for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China.**

1. To support the effective management and financing of the expanded PA system, the project will facilitate the development of a flyway conservation strategy and business plan that identify flyway conservation priorities, financing needs and potential new financing opportunities for wetland conservation in China including social investment. Parallel mainstreaming activities will help support enhanced government investment in wetland PAs across the EAAF, although the business plan will also focus on expanding private sector investment. The project will support the establishment of a national donor alliance for migratory waterbird and wetland conservation (mirroring the flyway donor alliance established at the 2018 Global Flyway Summit) to bring together emerging philanthropic and private sector interest in China and align it to the priority actions identified and costed in the business plan. This Output will also seek to address the financing gap concerning the wetland PA subsystem through addressing policy, regulatory and fiscal barriers identified during the PPG analysis (See **Annexes 23A&B**). For example, the current wetland conservation legislative process should be integrated with reform of the administrative system of protected areas which is being implemented by Chinese government and mainly focuses on national parks. In the draft legislation for wetlands or protected areas, measures should be taken to change the vague and in principle investment liability provisions for central and local government related to wetland conservation in the Provisions on Wetland Conservation and Management and Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on Nature Reserves. The financial and expenditure responsibilities for wetland conservation of respective governments at all levels should be clarified **(Section 6, Annex 23A**).

*Indicative Activities:*

1.2.1 Facilitate the development of a flyway conservation strategy and business plan for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China, including national workshops to design and approve the strategy, and annual meetings to review its implementation progress;

1.2.2 Facilitate the systematic removal of remaining policy and fiscal barriers to the sustainable financing of the national wetland PA system (as described in **Annex 23A**) in coordination with CPAR Project 6 (*Building Sustainability into PA reforms to Conserve Globally significant Biodiversity in China*) through a Task Force on Sustainable Financing for flyway wetland PAs, including:

* + The Regulations of the People's Republic of China on Nature Reserves – to clarify the accountability of government finance at each level for funding allocation in wetland legislation;
  + Provisions of the NFGA on Wetland Conservation and Management – to promote the adoption of the provisions into the laws or regulations of the P.R.C.;
  + Guidelines of the General Office of the CPC Central Committee and the General Office of the State Council on Establishing the System of Natural Reserves with National Parks as the Main Body – to clarify the details of the reform scheme regarding wetland PAs financial sustainability; and
  + The Guidelines of the General Office of the CPC Committee and the State Council to Coordinate in Promoting the Reform of Property Rights System of Nature Resource Assets – to clarify the details of the reform scheme regarding wetland PAs financial sustainability, such as concessions.

1.2.3 Develop a budgeting handbook / guidelines for wetland PAs, taking into account the lessons learned from past and ongoing GEF projects;

1.2.4 Support the development of a national donor alliance/round table with an investment strategy for migratory waterbird and wetland conservation, building on existing donor / NGO investments and private sector interest

***Outcome 2: Systematic and adaptive PA legislation, planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels with the engagement of relevant sectors***

**Output 2.1: National and provincial policy and regulations for wetland conservation strengthened, including an adopted national Wetland Conservation Act and National Management Policy for Wetlands of National Importance**

1. National and sub-national policies and regulations on wetland conservation will be strengthened with support from the project**.** The recent Ministerial reform in China and new policy on regulating coastal reclamation provide new opportunities for the adoption of integrated approaches on wetland conservation, including the long-proposed draft *Wetland Conservation Act* and the development of a national management policy for wetlands of national importance. The project will also support the implementation of the *State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands* to place more emphasis on the conservation and restoration of waterbird habitats, and the development of provincial-level Circulars in the three coastal demonstration provinces of Component 2 (Guangzhou, Liaoning and Shandong) to support the implementation of this pivotal government policy on coastal wetland conservation and strict control of reclamation of coastal land. The project can actively promote the promulgation of Shanghai Wetland Conservation Regulation and Shandong Wetland Conservation Regulation. The project also can promote the revision of wetland conservation regulations of Liaoning and Yunnan provinces. It should be noted that risks arising from restrictions of access to wetland resources may occur from both “upstream” and “downstream” project activities, in that the activities in this Output will strengthen regulations and policies at national and provincial level. Safeguards assessment (see ESMF in **Annex 8**) should therefore consider including a high-level strategic assessment approach, targeted at the potential impacts of policy-level activities, to integrate social and environmental considerations into policies and plans. Guidance on strategic environmental and social assessment can be found in the SES Procedure guidance.

*Indicative Activities:*

2.1.1 Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of the draft *Wetland Conservation Act* at national level[[53]](#footnote-54);

2.1.2 Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of a national management policy for wetlands of national importance;

2.1.3 Support implementation of the *State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands* to place more emphasis on the conservation and restoration of waterbird habitats;

2.1.4 Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of provincial-level Circulars in the three coastal demonstration provinces of Component 2 (Liaoning, Shandong and Shanghai) to support the implementation of the State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands and strict control of reclamation of coastal land;

2.1.5 Support the development of provincial wetland conservation regulations for Shanghai and Shandong provinces and the revision of regulations for Liaoning and Yunnan provinces.

**Output 2.2: Wetland conservation integrated into 14th Five-Year plan and technical guidelines adopted on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use by different sectors**

1. Building off the strong commitments of the Government of China to protect wetlands, this Output will support the mainstreaming of wetland and migratory waterbird conservation into the plans and policies of other sectors. Child projects under the GEF-5 ‘Main Streams of Life’ (MSL) wetlands program achieved notable successes with mainstreaming at national and provincial levels[[54]](#footnote-55). The proposed project will support the integration of the recently-adopted and GEF-5 MSL program-supported ‘Wetland Conservation and Restoration Plan’ and associated policies into the 14th Five-Year Plan (2021-2025) and associated sector plans. The project will provide policy support and studies for the planning process including the setting of targets for wetland PA expansion, and policy and technical guidance for the translation of such targets across provincial/local and sectoral 5-year plans to inform the next phase of planning for China’s social and economic development. As for the previous Output, risks arising from restrictions of access to wetland resources may occur from both “upstream” and “downstream” project activities, in that the activities in this Output will development guidelines for sustainable use of wetlands outside PAs. The safeguards assessment (see ESMF in **Annex 8**) should therefore consider including a high level strategic assessment approach, targeted at the potential impacts of policy-level activities, to integrate social and environmental considerations into policies and plans. Guidance on strategic environmental and social assessment can be found in the SES Procedure guidance.
2. Mainstreaming across sectors at an operational level will be supported by the review and adoption of technical guidelines on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use developed for different sectors[[55]](#footnote-56). These will include wetland-compatible practices for agriculture, reed-farming, aquaculture, capture fisheries, grazing, ecological restoration of former oilfields, and eco-labelling of practices and products (e.g. bird-friendly rice). These demonstrations will aim to reduce specific threats to waterbirds such as the toxicity of seed treatments in agriculture, use of agrochemicals such as pesticides, and the deliberate and incidental trapping of waterbirds in nets. These guidelines will be piloted in the demonstration landscapes and other key flyway wetland areas in EAAF-China under Component 2 (see **Outputs 3.3 and 4.1**), prior to finalization and adoption at a national level for replication across China and the EAAF Partnership. NGOs such as ICF, WI and WWF have experience both within China and internationally of sector mainstreaming for wetland management and are well positioned to provide technical support for this Output[[56]](#footnote-57).

*Indicative Activities:*

2.2.1 Provide policy support and studies for the planning process for mainstreaming of wetland and migratory waterbird conservation into the plans and policies of other sectors, including the setting of targets for wetland PA expansion, and policy and technical guidance for the translation of such targets across provincial/local and sectoral 5-year plans;

2.2.2 Facilitate the development of technical guidelines on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use for relevant key sectors in support of mainstreaming at operational level (for pilot testing / outroll in the project demonstration landscapes and other key flyway wetland areas in EAAF-China in **Outputs 3.3 and 4.1**);

2.2.3 Facilitate the participatory evaluation, finalization and adoption at national level of the technical guidelines, and their replication in key wetland regions across China and internationally through the EAAF Partnership;

2.2.4 Support multi-sector coordination for the EAAF in China linked to national flyway strategy implementation (see 1.2.1).

### Component 2. Site-based demonstrations of adaptive habitat management and rehabilitation for migratory waterbird conservation

Total Cost: USD$ 62,498,497; GEF project grant requested: $ 6,000,000; Co-financing: $56,498,497

**Without GEF intervention (baseline):**

1. To conserve wetlands including coastal habitats in eastern China, all levels of the Chinese government have put in more conservation effort than ever before in recent decades, in close conjunction with CSOs. These efforts have been translated into concrete conservation activities, including designating new wetland reserves and Ramsar sites, restoring wetlands at a small-scale, monitoring waterbird populations in certain wetland PAs, and exploring approaches towards controlling invasive alien species such as *Spartina* spp. and combatting poaching and the illegal exploitation of wetland resources.
2. In addition, recent policy commitments from the central government including the announcement of tough controls on coastal reclamation, ecological protection of the Yellow River Basin and a ban on Yangtze River Basin fisheries provide a strong baseline for this project. However, more effort is needed to ensure that new policies for wetland conservation are effectively mainstreamed across the policies and plans of other sectors – from strategic sector policies through to operational guidelines and policies that dictate the activities of other sectors at site level. There is also a lack of effective techniques and management models for wetland-compatible sustainable uses across a range of sectors that exploit wetland resources (e.g. mariculture, aquaculture, fishing, farming) and limited technical skills and understanding among PA managers and industry to adopt more sustainable practices.
3. While each of the selected demonstration PAs is well established with a moderate baseline level of management effectiveness (see **Annexes 11 – METT, 17 – Landscape and PA Profiles, 22 - Demonstration Site Maps**) and most have worked in collaboration with NGOs including SEE Foundation, ICF, WI and WWF amongst others, the assessment of training needs for PA management and capacity development for related provincial and local government agencies (**Annex 20)** has highlighted the need for stronger technical skills across a range of subjects and various levels of staffing to deal with the complex requirements of wetland habitat management and restoration to meet the ecological needs of specific waterbirds and to address key threats. The capacity development baseline status and needs varied across the four provincial forestry Bureaus of Shanghai, Shandong, Liaoning and Yunnan and Zhaotong Municipal Forestry and Grassland Bureau - the administrative authority for Dashanbao NNR. Analysis of the financing status for these PAs has indicated that additional funding is needed, in most cases to support operational management including adequate staffing, and all require a more systematic approach towards business planning and securing a diversified funding base to ensure sustainable financing (see Annexes **23A&B).**
4. Finally, at the local level there is weak understanding of the landscape approach towards the conservation of wetlands, including recognition of ecological water supply needs and delivery mechanisms through allocations in river basin planning, the sustainability of land uses (such as fishing, aquaculture, reed farms, agriculture) in adjacent production areas, maintenance of other wetland areas across the landscape to sustain habitat connectivity and increase the resilience of local waterbird populations, and the engagement of diverse local stakeholders to obtain their cooperation and support.
5. While site networks for various waterbird groups such as shorebirds, Anatidae and cranes are being promoted through the EAAFP Working Groups[[57]](#footnote-58), and systematic actions for individual species such as the Black-faced Spoonbill[[58]](#footnote-59) and Siberian Crane[[59]](#footnote-60) have been quite effective, the needs of globally threatened waterbird species are not being addressed systematically across the wetland PA system, at unprotected sites and in wider landscapes through developing and/or implementing species conservation action plans[[60]](#footnote-61).

**With GEF Intervention (Project Alternative):**

1. Component 2 will operate at the site and landscape level in four provinces of China (Liaoning, Shandong, Shanghai, Yunnan), to enhance the protection and management of key breeding, staging and wintering sites for globally significant migratory waterbirds (see **Figure 6** and **Table 4**). For all sites, the project will involve the preparation of PA management plans supported by technical training on how to prepare PA management plans carried out in the four project provinces, and the development of management plans promoted for other protected areas.
2. For the **Liao River Estuary** demonstration site and landscape, the project strategy will be to support the integrated management of the overall wetland ecosystem, through supporting planning and building management capacity for unified management of the NNR and PNR, and embedding them in a landscape conservation approach that engages key stakeholders in the more sustainable use of wetlands in surrounding areas within Panjin Municipality (applying for Ramsar Wetland City status). The management zoning for the whole area will be rationalized, and stakeholders integrated into the management of the area (co-management) as appropriate. A key part of this approach will be the restoration of wetlands through increased provision of freshwater flows in order to meet their ecological function needs, as has been done successfully at other wetlands in NE China for example, and the restoration of intertidal habitats for Saunders Gulls and shorebirds on former mariculture farm sites in collaboration with partner organizations. Technical support will also be provided for wetland restoration in oilfield and reed farm areas. There are 2,750 oil wells inside the NNR, and 600 in the PNR that are being progressively removed, opening the way for wetland restoration efforts. On the reed farm side, the project will aim to engage the reed farms in more biodiversity-friendly practices through various options in order to develop a model that balances reed production, fisheries and the needs of migratory waterbirds and key breeding species that depend on reed habitats such as Red-crowned Cranes. This would align well with the WI-supported Flyway Bottleneck Yellow Sea project, that aims at restoration of coastal wetland habitats[[61]](#footnote-62).
3. For the **Yellow River Delta**, the project strategy will be similar to the Liao River Estuary in that it will support a landscape conservation approach for the Yellow River Delta region within Dongying Municipality (a Ramsar Wetland City). This will assist the local government to contribute towards the major national strategy to promote the ecological protection and high-quality development of the Yellow River Basin including the delta, as recently emphasised by President Xi Jinping[[62]](#footnote-63). The project will support ongoing wetland restoration efforts within the NNR, including sustainable mechanisms for the delivery of river water to freshwater habitats, the restoration of former oilfield production areas and control of invasive *Spartina* spp. on intertidal flats. Support for water transfer from the Yellow River for wetland restoration and hydrological management of habitats for key species such as Oriental Stork, Saunders Gull, Red-crowned Crane and shorebirds is a priority that is well supported by CAS and could provide a model for wetland restoration at other sites on the Yellow Sea coast. The Sheng Li oilfield plans to remove all production facilities in the NNR core, buffer and some from the experimental zone by 2020 in order to support biodiversity conservation (600 wells removed already). Further to this the oil company will also provide financial support to the NNR to restore vegetation around the well sites over a longer period. In the wider landscape, the project will support the identification of other key wetland areas that could be included in the Phase II Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf WHC nomination, and support sustainable land use management involving local farming communities and other land users supported by a stakeholder platform and education / awareness programmes. The project will help to improve and strengthen existing coordination mechanisms at demonstration level, for example, at Yellow River Delta NNR, there are oil wells in the NNR, while for the agriculture fields adjacent to the NNR, there is a committee organized by Dongying Municipal Government composed of the NNR Management Administration, the Agricultural Bureau, the Water Resources Bureau, and petroleum companies, etc. The CSR of the companies and the resources supply and relocation all will be coordinated by this committee, while project can contribute towards improving the coordination mechanism and increase the involvement of other interested parties.
4. **Chongming Dongtan (CD NNR)** is an advanced and well-financed nature reserve, thus project intervention here would serve to further strengthen its management capacity, but more significantly focus on developing its role in supporting other flyway network sites. Consequently, CD NNR will be developed as a national and international hub for coastal wetland / waterbird conservation training and technical assistance, with support from Shanghai Province (e.g. similar to the Ramsar Centre Korea) and in partnership with WWF - building on WWF supported wetland management training courses for Chinese nature reserve staff here in recent years[[63]](#footnote-64). Potential subjects include: coastal wetland management and restoration, *Spartina* control, migratory waterbird monitoring and research, visitor interpretation and environmental education. Plans to develop an ecological research centre here within two years will further boost its role as a centre of excellence for coastal wetland management.
5. In terms of local context, Chongming Dongtan is located in the Yangtze River Delta, which is influenced by large scale human interventions: the sediment load from the Yangtze river has been reduced from 500MT/year to 100MT due to 3 Gorges Dam; climate change-induced sea level rise will reduce the area of intertidal flats (coastal squeeze); coastal reclamation along the East Coast may impact sediment supply at the mouth; and there are local impacts of hard structures on coastal geomorphology processes – bridges, seawalls, port developments, river dredging, etc. Consequently, a strategic approach towards the identification, management and monitoring of a network of sites for migratory waterbirds in the Yangtze River Delta is needed – with Chongming Dongtan well positioned to act as a hub for such a local site network. This would be consistent with interest from Shanghai Provincial Government to support the development of four PAs within its jurisdiction with assistance from this project. It would also align well with the WWF supported Yangtze Basin Protected Area Network[[64]](#footnote-65) and former State Forestry Administration (now NFGA) – WWF initiative for developing a network of coastal hotspots for migratory waterbirds[[65]](#footnote-66). A new central government plan for a 10 year ban on fishing activities in the Yangtze River Basin starting from January 2020-January 2021 will reduce fishing-related threats to waterbirds[[66]](#footnote-67).
6. For **Dashanbao**, the project will focus on developing and implementing a strategy for sustainable land management that positively engages local communities within the NNR in order to reverse land degradation problems and conflict between the Black-necked Cranes and local agricultural practices. This strategy will provide a basis for applying to NFGA for funds to support grassland management in order to benefit the cranes, maintain the ecological character of the Ramsar Site, and the overall ecological security of the area, thus constituting an important part of the sustainable financing for the overall NNR. Potential demonstration actions include piloting a seasonal managed grazing regime based on scientific management principles, and alternative livelihoods to reduce the pressure on land, informed by experiences at Cao Hai and Ruoergai where long term efforts have been made with some success (supported by ICF and WI). This could be through conservation agreements for community co-management. The project will also aim to support the development of the site network for the Black-necked Crane in in adjacent counties in NE Yunnan Province, in order to safeguard and restore wetland roost sites and investigate the movement of individual cranes between different sites. Dashanbao forms part of a short-range migration route for the Black-necked Cranes – with some support and partnerships it could become a monitoring and conservation hub for cranes using other wintering and staging areas in Yunnan
7. **Capacity development and training programmes** will address needs identified during PPG assessments (see **Annex 20**) and raise PA staff competency standards in line with the C-PAR programme’s systematic process. This will be addressed through a develop a comprehensive training programme based on the training needs and competence standards for the PAs along EAAF covering the full range of the skills needed, such as bird survey, habitat restoration, nature education, new technology applications. Training is needed to address specific needs for conservation capacity development in each of the four project provinces, with the specific needs varying between the provinces.

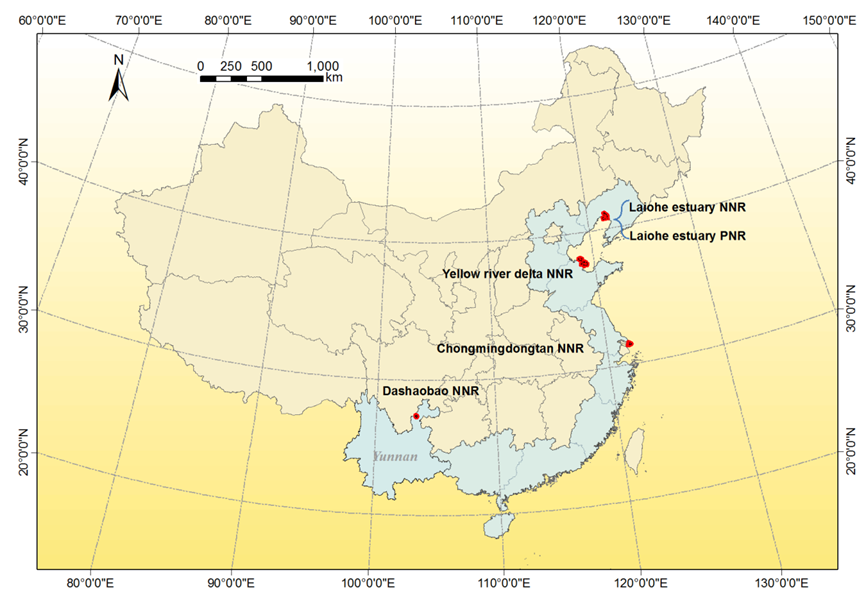


Figure 6. Location of the four project demonstration sites

*Source: Xia Shaoxia,* ***Annex 22***

Table 4. Summary of key features of the demonstration sites

*See Landscape / PA Profiles in Annex 17 for details*

| **Name** | **Area (ha)** | **Key habitats** | **Global biodiversity significance** | **Ecological stresses & threats** | **Governance** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **1. Liaohe River Estuary National and Provincial Nature Reserves, Liaoning**  Ramsar Site #: 1441. | NNR:  80,000 ha  PNR:  29,150 | Marine PA\*  Liaohe River estuarine ecosystem and and extensive reed swamps - key habitat for over 142 species of waterbirds | * Listed as a Ramsar site in 2005 * In 1996, it was listed in the East Asian-Australasian Shorebird Site Network as a key stopover site and upgraded to EAAF Network Site in 2006. * Key stopover sites for cranes including red-crowned crane and Siberian crane; it is the southernmost breeding site and the northernmost part over-wintering site of red-crowned crane, with more than 540 individuals recorded using it as a stopover site * Largest breeding population of Saunders’s gull in the world * At least 18 species of waterbirds occur in numbers exceeding 1% of their global population | * Severity of threat to wetland ecosystem: moderate * Severe water shortage results in ecological degradation of wetlands * Oil and gas production, reed production, aquaculture on tidal flats and other development activities have led to loss of natural wetlands and fragmentation of habitats; * Over-fishing of aquatic resources; * Water pollution * Disturbance impacts of human activities on tidal flats and other wetlands | The current NNR was established in 1985 as a PNR then upgraded to NNR in 1989.  The current PNR was established in 2016 and is currently proposed for upgrading to NNR status.  The two reserves currently have a total of 134 staff |
| **2. Yellow River Delta National Nature Reserve, Shandong**  Ramsar Site #: 2187. | 153,000 ha | Terrestrial PA\*  Coastal and marine deltaic wetlands, riverine, palustrine and man-made wetlands | * Joined “China MAB Reserve Network” in 1993 * Joined East Asian-Australasian Flyway Network in 1996 and upgraded as EAAF Network Site in 2006. * Joined Northeast Asian Crane Site Network in 1997 and upgraded as EAAF Network Site in 2006. * Was listed as a Ramsar site in 2013 * 38 species of waterbirds occur in numbers exceeding 1% of their global population * The largest breeding site for Oriental white stork with at least 80 pairs, and up to 800 birds on migration * At least 2,000 nests for the breeding of Saunders’s gull are found annually, representing the second largest breeding site | * Severity of threat to wetland ecosystem: moderate * Invasive alien plant species-*spartina alterniflora* now covers 4,000 ha of mudflats * Oil and gas production exerts a low level of threat, but is withdrawing slowly * Coastline erosion: shortage of freshwater resources, reclamation and building of sea dykes have resulted in the loss of natural wetlands; unsustainable agricultural practices | Founded in 1990, the NR was upgraded to a national nature reserve in October 1992. It has 43 full-time management staff and is under the centralized management of State Forestry and Grassland Administration |
| **3. Chongming Dongtan Birds National Nature Reserve, Shanghai[[67]](#footnote-68)**  Ramsar Site #: 1144. | 24,155 ha | Marine PA\*  Yangtze estuarine wetlands are the main habitat type, supporting some 290 species of waterbirds | * The NR became a member of East Asian-Australasian Shorebird Site Network in 1999 and upgraded as EAAF Network Site in 2006. * Was listed as a Ramsar site in 2002 * Over a million individuals of migratory birds stay or pass through the site each year; * 11 species of waterbirds including hooded crane, black-faced spoonbill, Eurasian Oystercatcher, Spotted Redshank, Kentish Plover, Baikal Teal, Dunlin, Falcated Teal, Great Knot, Black-tailed Godwit and Saunders’s gull reach or exceed 1% of flyway population | * Severity of threat to wetland ecosystem: moderate * Ecological pressure: invasive plant species-spartina alterniflora * Coastline erosion: fishery and over-harvesting of aquatic resources; pollution | Founded in 1998, the NR was upgraded to a national nature reserve in 2005. In 2006, it was designated by SFA as one of the 51 National Demonstration Nature Reserves in China. Currently, it has 21 full-time management staff and is under the centralized management of State Forestry and Grassland Administration |
| **4. Dashanbao Black-necked Crane National Nature Reserve, Yunnan**  Ramsar Site #: 1435. | 19,200 ha | Terrestrial PA\*  Plateau wetland, grassland and lakes, two dominant habitat types of the reserve, host 166 species of birds | * Listed as a Ramsar site in 2004 * Included in the East Asian-Australasian Flyway Site Network in 2005 * An estimated population of 1200 individuals or 10 percent of the total population of the world’s black-necked crane winter in the reserve (part of the species’ Eastern Flyway) | * Severity of threat to wetland ecosystems: low to medium * Ecological stresses: over-grazing, conversion of grasslands to croplands, serious land degradation * Sources of ecological stresses: densely populated rural area, plateau-climate, unsustainable agricultural practices | First established as a county level reserve in 1990, the reserve was upgraded to NNR in 2003. There are 45 full-time nature reserve staff who manage the reserve under the superintendence of the NFGA |

*\*Broad classification of PA type for GEF-7 Core Indicator purposes*

***Outcome 3: Increased management effectiveness over 305,505 ha of flyway wetland protected areas***

**Output 3.1: Four model PAs for migratory waterbirds established, with development of PA management plans, business plans and multi-sector landscape coordination mechanisms**

1. Four model PAs for migratory species will be established at the following demonstration sites for enhanced site-level protection and habitat management: Liao River Estuary National and Provincial Nature Reserves (Liaoning), Yellow River Delta NNR (Shandong), Chongming Dongtan NNR (Shanghai), and Dashanbao Black-necked Crane NNR (Yunnan) (See **Figure 6**). All of these PAs are critical sites for globally significant migratory waterbird populations and are designated Ramsar sites and EAAF Network Sites. A summary of the context and biodiversity significance of each model PA is provided in **Table 4**. Project support will enhance PA management effectiveness at the four sites that cover 305,505 ha of globally significant wetland habitats, encompassing terrestrial and marine PA categories. Project support will include the development of PA management plans including business plans, the preparation of updated Ramsar Information Sheets and EAAF Partnership Site Information Sheets, and the strengthening of local coordination mechanisms that bring together different stakeholders and link the PAs with land and water users in the surrounding landscapes to ensure the sustainable management and use of these critical wetlands for migratory birds. In view of upcoming changes to the management and functional zoning system of PAs, the project will also assist with the incorporation of such changes into master plans, management plans and any other relevant planning documents[[68]](#footnote-69). The proposed activities below will be tailored to the specific needs of each site, based on the current status of their management operations[[69]](#footnote-70).

*Indicative Activities:*

3.1.1 Strengthen the functioning of local stakeholder coordination mechanisms to promote cross-sectoral coordination (e.g. on water management) to achieve the mainstreaming of wetland conservation in landscapes surrounding nature reserves and improve the sustainability of project results[[70]](#footnote-71). This should be facilitated through the provision of technical experts and convening of special meetings to address specific cross-sectoral issues;

3.1.2 Prepare guidelines / handbook for the development of PA management plans that take into account climate change vulnerability assessment and adaptation planning, gender mainstreaming and social and environmental safeguards (including control of IAS like *Spartina*), taking account of plans and guidelines developed during the GEF-5 MSL wetland program, and in coordination with the GEF-6 C-PAR program, GEF 6 R-IAST project and NGOs such as ICF, Wetlands International and WWF that have advanced international capacity for best practices in wetland management, including Nature-Based Solutions to Address Climate Change[[71]](#footnote-72);

3.1.3 Conduct climate change vulnerability assessments for the conservation targets (key species and habitats) at each site in order to inform the identification of climate-adaptive management priorities;

3.1.4 Facilitate the participatory development/updating/revision of PA management plans in line with the above guidelines and supported by training for site staff;

3.1.5 Develop site business plans to increase cost-efficiency, diversify income streams and support management plan implementation, in coordination with GEF-6 C-PAR Project 6 on sustainable financing[[72]](#footnote-73);

3.1.6 Review the Ramsar Site boundaries (as needed), facilitate the preparation and submission of updated Ramsar Information Sheets, EAAF Partnership Site Information Sheets and GIS maps of each site.

**Output 3.2: Wetland and migratory waterbird conservation strengthened through capacity development, introduction of professional competence standards and provision of training modules**

1. Efforts at the demonstration sites and landscapes will include the enhancement of institutional capacity for site-level management of wetlands. Capacity development will be based on training needs identified during the PPG phase (see **Annex 20**) and align with the competency-based approach promoted by the GEF-5 MSL program and GEF-6 C-PAR program. Different PA staff positions have different training needs, therefore targeted training for managerial, technical, general staff, etc. will be included in the design of training programmes. According to a PPG survey, the preferred training duration is less than 10 days, and 3-5 days was most preferred; the preferred number of trainees is 10-30; and the preferred form of training is workshops combined with field practice, learning about the actual situation of the project implementation area, and exchange of staff between sites to strengthen learning and communication. In view of this analysis, the project will develop a comprehensive training programme based on the training needs and competence standards for the PAs along EAAF covering the full range of the skills needed, such as bird survey, habitat restoration, nature education, new technology applications, etc.
2. The training programme will go beyond business as usual by introducing international best practices and experience through the project’s international partners, convening technical workshops to advance best practices on key themes, and strengthening cooperation between China and other countries in the EAAF. This will include short term study visits to other countries for small groups, and overseas training for selected key staff to develop vision, knowledge and advanced technology.
3. Delivery of the training programme will be based on a training plan that will be developed by a Task Force, which will also coordinate implementation of the programme and conduct annual reviews in order to learn from experience and fine-tune delivery in the coming year. The Task Force will also oversee the evaluation of training activities, and review related capacity development support needs such as equipment for information management, monitoring and patrolling.

*Indicative Activities:*

3.2.1. Develop a training plan for the project based upon the PPG baseline training needs assessment and capacity development scorecard assessments, in close consultation with the related target groups. This will specify the target groups, training subjects, methods of delivery, institutional basis for implementation and coherence with the system of PA competence standards being developed under the C-PAR Programme; it will also set out training plans for each demonstration PA / landscape, including personnel hired from the local communities (eg at Dashanbao);

3.2.2 Develop the training modules and materials on the selected subjects, drawing on experience and materials from the GEF-6 MSL wetland program and other local experience (eg WWF wetland management training) and international experience (eg related to the Ramsar Convention, EAAFP and collaborating NGOs, such as the Flyway Training Kit developed by WI and partners), and evaluate them for inclusion in systematized training;

3.2.3 Deliver the training courses in partnership with relevant sources of expertise (academic institutions, NGOs, etc.) and with attention to co-benefits such as developing the role of Chongming Dongtan as a centre for wetland management training; female trainees will be prioritized for certain types of training;

3.2.4 Make training provision available online to facilitate access to training audiences dispersed across the scope of the EAAF in China (as for C-PAR program training delivery);

3.2.5 Organize site exchanges and study visits both within China and overseas to strengthen vision and understanding of wetland management, restoration and other subjects through examples of best practices and operational systems[[73]](#footnote-74); overseas learning experiences for PA managers and technical staff include short courses, bilateral exchanges and knowledge sharing in South Korea and Australia in the EAAF, and with other countries via partnerships with EAAFP and NGOs such as ICF, Wetlands International and WWF.

3.2.6 Evaluate training activities using a questionnaire for all trainees at the end of each training activity and a second online assessment six months later to assess its usefulness on the job;

3.2.7 Address priority equipment requirements and improve technical capacity for information management, monitoring and patrolling.

**Output 3.3: Pilot interventions for effective wetland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use demonstrated at the four model PAs, in surrounding landscapes, and at critical breeding, staging and wintering sites outside the PA network[[74]](#footnote-75)**

1. This Output will aim to reduce threats to targeted wetlands and migratory waterbirds including those arising from unsustainable or inappropriate land and water management and resource use in the surrounding landscapes, including the consideration of wetland ecosystem needs in water allocation plans and mechanisms for related river basins. It will support enhanced habitat management of wetlands and demonstrate effective technical methodologies for wetland conservation and sustainable use within the targeted PAs and landscapes. In coordination with GEF6 R-IAST project, demonstrations will cover wetland rehabilitation in different wetland systems including effective control of key IAS threatening wetlands and models for sustainable use of aquatic resources in coastal wetlands. The results of these pilot interventions will be documented and inform the development of national technical guidelines on wetland sustainable use and management (see **Output 2.2**). The project will conduct targeted interventions within the model PAs, in surrounding landscapes and at critical staging and wintering sites outside the PA network, as follows:

*Indicative Activities:*

* 1. **Liao River Estuary Landscape**

3.3.1 Planning, technical trials and pilots for restoration and recreation of waterbird habitats (Saunders’ Gull, and high-tide roost sites for shorebirds), especially in restored former aquaculture areas

3.3.2 Provide technical support and pilot development of technical guidelines on ecological restoration for the progressive removal of Liaohe Oilfield from the core, buffer and part of the experimental zone of the NNR and PNR[[75]](#footnote-76); note safeguards assessment requirements in the ESMF (**Annex 8**) regarding potential safety and pollution risks to workers engaged in project activities;

3.3.3 Support application and construction of Ramsar Wetland City status for Panjin City

3.3.4 Conduct survey and monitoring of waterbirds and other species.

3.3.5 Support the identification and inventory of key wetland areas In the wider landscape of the Liaohe Estuary that could be included in the Phase II Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf WHC nomination, through conducting surveys of wetlands, hydrological conditions, waterbirds and other biodiversity and making technical reports and recommendations to government

* 1. **Yellow River Delta Landscape**

3.3.6 Develop and implement a water management and wetland restoration plan that defines the water supply requirements of wetlands to restore degraded wetlands through freshwater flows from the Yellow River to restore habitats for Oriental Stork, Saunders Gull, Red-crowned Crane and shorebirds (note: water is free of charge because the sub-branches of Yellow River are in the NNR)

3.3.7 Provide technical advice and pilot development of technical guidelines through comparative pilots for the restoration of wetland habitats in former oil field areas as the Sheng Li Oilfield progressively removes all production facilities in the NNR core and buffer zones and some from the experimental zone; note safeguards assessment requirements in the ESMF (**Annex 8**) regarding potential safety and pollution risks to workers engaged in project activities;

3.3.8 Provide technical advice for piloting experimental control methods for *Spartina alterniflora*, and restoration of *Suaeda* and seagrass beds on intertidal flats, and monitoring, documenting and sharing the results. The aim would be to stabilize existing areas of *Spartina* during the project period (i.e. prevent further spread)

3.3.9 In the wider landscape, the project will support the identification and inventory of other key wetland areas that could be included in the Phase II Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf WHC nomination, through conducting surveys of wetlands, hydrological conditions, waterbirds and other biodiversity and making technical reports and recommendations to government.

* 1. **Chongming Dongtan Landscape and Local Site Network**

3.3.10 Build the role of Chongming Dongtan as a hub for supporting other flyway network sites in China and the EAAF by providing training and technical assistance on key subjects including Spartina control, wetland restoration, waterbird monitoring and public education in collaboration with WWF[[76]](#footnote-77)

3.3.11 Build capacity for Chongming Dongtan NNR to act as a hub from which the identification, monitoring and protection of a network of sites for migratory waterbirds in the Yangtze River Delta[[77]](#footnote-78) will be conducted with support from the Shanghai Provincial Government and WWF

3.3.12 Conduct a technical study and facilitate the engagement of Chongming Dongtan District Government to address control of *Spartina* in areas surrounding the NNR, which are undermining the NNRs efforts to eradicate it within the NNR – a collaborative approach is required

* 1. **Dashanbao Landscape and Local Site Network**

3.3.13 Develop and support the implementation of a strategy for sustainable land management that engages local communities within the NNR to reverse land degradation and conflict between the Black-necked Cranes and agricultural practices, as a basis for applying to NFGA for funds to support grassland management in order to benefit the cranes, maintain the ecological character of the Ramsar Site, and the overall ecological security of the area, thus constituting an important part of the sustainable financing for the overall NNR. Optimize the management of the eco-compensation area so as to improve its ecological quality, diversity of food resources for birds and to prevent the degradation of grassland and loss of natural habitats. Learn from extensive experience of grazing management and livelihood diversification at Caohai in Guizhou and Ruoergai in Sichuan / Gansu provinces (led by ICF and WI) through exchange visits.

3.3.14 Pilot a seasonally managed grazing regime based on scientific management principles, and alternative livelihoods to reduce the pressure on land (informed by experiences at Cao Hai and Ruoergai supported by ICF and WI), and using modern scientific and technical means to define the livestock carrying capacity of each grassland area. Consider conservation agreements for community co-management.

3.3.15 Support a hydrological / water management study to clarify the current water management system for wetlands used by cranes, evaluate risks and recommend actions for improving the ecological condition of the wetlands, and for establishing a mechanism for integrated management of the water resources for human and ecological needs.

3.3.16 Support further development of the Site Network for the Black-necked Crane in in adjacent counties in NE Yunnan Province and possibly other provinces (Guizhou, Sichuan, Gansu and Tibet, etc.), safeguard and restore wetland roost sites and support tracking of cranes in collaboration with researchers (NBBC, ICF, Kunming Zoological Institute, etc), and support education efforts across the network.

**e. Across all sites / landscapes and other EAAF-China areas**

1. 3.3.17 Document the results of the demonstration activities in the form of technical reports and convene local (4) and national (1) technical workshops to present the results to relevant stakeholders and technical experts. Technical reports from the review workshops are to include recommendations for consideration in developing or revising technical guidelines on various aspects of the sustainable use and management of wetland ecosystems (see **Output 2.2**).

***Outcome 4: Threats to migratory waterbirds arising from unsustainable land uses reduced over 600,000 ha***

**Output 4.1: Community engagement and adoption of sustainable land management practices, achieving livelihood improvement and reduction of threats to critical wetlands for migratory waterbirds**

1. Further to the strengthening of the legislative and planning framework for wetland conservation in Component 1 and the development of technical guidelines for sectors in Output 2.2, under Output 4.1 the project will work with provincial and local governments as well as engaging communities and users of wetland resources to pilot these guidelines and apply them over significant areas to promote the adoption of sustainable practices that support local livelihoods while reducing threats to flyway wetlands and waterbirds across the EAAF in China. Project support will include technical assistance and incentives to encourage the adoption of wise use practices. The project will provide technical support and demonstration of wetland-compatible practices for agriculture, reed-farming, aquaculture, capture fisheries, grazing, and eco-labelling of practices and products (e.g. bird-friendly rice[[78]](#footnote-79)). The potential for eco-compensation will also be explored where appropriate. These demonstrations will aim to reduce specific threats to waterbirds such as the toxicity of seed treatments in agriculture, use of agrochemicals such as pesticides, and both illegal and incidental trapping of waterbirds in nets[[79]](#footnote-80). The project will focus on piloting best practices in line with project-supported national guidelines, but stop short of full certification of products in line with globally accepted standards in view of the significant ongoing technical extension support required to achieve and retain such certification standards, which would not be feasible over such large areas with the resources available.
2. The project strategy for community engagement and sustainable use of wetland resources in the four targeted provinces of Liaoning, Shandong, Shanghai and Yunnan will be to focus on outrolling these guidelines in the landscapes surrounding the model PAs and local networks of unprotected sites that are of recognized importance for migratory waterbirds. However, the scope of these sustainable use activities extends to the whole extent of EAAF-China, not only these four provinces. It should also be noted that there are large areas of ricefields, aquaculture ponds, saltworks, oilfields and reed farms within the buffer and experimental zones of the PAs[[80]](#footnote-81), therefore some sustainable use and land management practices will be improved within occupied zones of the model PAs that can assist the application of these reforms in PA management. See the land use statistics in the PA and Landscape Profiles (**Annex 17**) and further breakdown including across the NR functional zones, gender, ethnicity and local practices is given in **Annex 9**. The project activities will be closely aligned with national, provincial and local government policies and initiatives and will build on the baseline programmes of government, NGOs and private sector partners in targeting specific areas and land uses.
3. The project will also support the diversification of livelihoods at community level in order to reduce exploitation pressures on wetlands that can no longer be sustained. Community engagement in project approaches will be facilitated through technical assistance, co-management agreements for sustainable resource use, micro-credit opportunities linked to eco-compensation mechanisms, and outreach and awareness-raising activities, including partnerships on nature-based education with local schools at each demonstration PA (see Component 3). Low value grants will support community engagement, with proactive encouragement of gender mainstreaming and women’s empowerment in grant selection, orientation and training provided to grant recipients, and knowledge management requirements included in grant procedures (eg reporting on success stories, photographs, videos, etc).
4. The proposed interventions for the four project demonstration landscapes are as follows, recognizing that detailed implementation plans will need to be worked out during the first year of implementation. These will be supplemented by interventions in other key flyway wetland areas in EAAF-China that apply the guidelines for sector mainstreaming in **Output 2.2**.

*Indicative Activities:*

1. **Liao River Estuary Landscape**: Interventions will take place within the project landscape (Panjin Municipality, a candidate Ramsar Wetland City) focusing on improving and expanding rice polyculture farming, biodiversity friendly - farming of reeds (often combined with aquaculture practices) and nature tourism. Currently, about 57,000 farmer households with 20,000 people live on the periphery of the Liaohe Estuary NNR and PNR, of which 49.1% are women. Proposed activities include:

4.1.1 *Provide technical support for improved farming methods to reduce chemical inputs with full participation of women farmers*, to support standard farming policy and to develop ecologically-sound agriculture, especially for ricefield areas taking account of international experience on waterbird-friendly rice farming[[81]](#footnote-82). The project can also help with labelling and marketing of organic products;

4.1.2 *Waterbird-friendly reed-farming* – strengthen water management, and pilot experimental areas to integrate biodiversity / waterbird conservation into reed management in order to develop a model that integrates conservation and livelihood goals;

4.1.3 *Sustainable tourism - support integration of Red Coast tourism planning into wider sustainable development planning for Panjin Municipality*, including management of the environmental impacts of tourism, support for nature interpretation, and potential financial support for conservation.

1. **Yellow River Delta Landscape**: Interventions will take place within the project landscape (Dongying Municipality – an accredited Ramsar Wetland City) with the aim of implementing central government policy for the Eco-protection and High-quality Development of the Yellow River Basin in line with its vision for establishing an Ecological Civilization. Proposed activities include:

4.1.4 *Support the demonstration of reduced-chemical farming practices and the branding and marketing of high quality “green” rice from Yellow River Delta* to reduce threats to waterbirds and benefit human health in the Experimental Zone, state-owned farm and smallholder farms outside the NNR. As a major part of the labor-force, women will be targeted for applying these improved land management practices. Practices such as leaving fallow fields flooded for waterbirds, vegetated buffer strips around field edges to increase invertebrate and bird diversity, and participatory monitoring of birds (eg by schoolchildren) will be supported.

1. **Chongming Dongtan Landscape and Local Site Network:** No farmers are living within Chongming Dongtan NNR, while on Chongming island there are two communities surrounding the NNR, with many retired people. The recent 10 year ban on fishing activities within the Yangtze River Basin provides an opportunity to work with fishing communities to support alternative livelihoods. Proposed activities:

4.1.5 *Support efforts by the NNR to remove solid waste from the coast and recycle it* by engaging local stakeholders in collaboration with SEE Foundation – this can provide a form of alternative livelihood for local fishermen in response to the official 10 year fishing ban coming into force across the Yangtze River Basin in 2020;

4.1.6 *Facilitate eco-labelling of local rice (e.g. Hooded Crane Rice)* through collaboration with Shanghai Industrial Investment (Holdings) Company Ltd and Bright Food (Group) Co. Ltd. which own farmland on Chongming Island which is used by the Hooded Cranes;

*4.1.7 Train women on making reed-related handicrafts using* *reeds -* Chongming Dongtan NNR is going to be developed as an international tourist site, therefore the training of local women on use of reeds to make handicrafts for sale and cultivation of mushrooms using the reeds as bedding material, will both contribute towards reed management and generate income, in cooperation with Alashan SEE NGO. The project will also investigate whether larger scale commercial processing of reed is possible at this site, as an option for generating local employment (especially for women) and as a means of removing larger quantities of reed from the site.

1. **Dashanbao Landscape and Local Site Network:** Of the total land in the Dashanbao NNR, 34.4% is natural grassland, 30.1% cultivated land, 23.3% forestland, 1.8% water area, with the remainder comprising homesteads, roads, etc. Major crops cultivated by the farmers are potato, oat, and buckwheat, which are also favoured food of the black-necked cranes and the main livestock are cattle and sheep. Most Yi men have migrated outside for non-farming activities, while the Yi women have remained at home and are engaged in crop farming, animal raising and taking care of their kids. Both wives and husbands of most Miao families stay at home for farming. The project will support community-based livelihood activities that are compatible with conservation goals. These include:

*4.1.8 Provide potato-farming technical trainings targeting women farmers in targeted villages -* train especially women farmers, including Yi and Miao women farmers, to grow the local varieties of potato to be used as seed potatoes, as these are of good quality and have advantages compared with other varieties. This will increase income generation and through conservation agreements with the NNR, can also benefit the cranes (for example, by leaving part of the harvest for the birds). Dashanbao Township is willing to facilitate the development of local varieties of potato. Training activities can be organized with support of the farmers’ cooperatives that are already present in many villages. This activity could also extend to surrounding areas, linked to awareness raising on crane conservation.

*4.1.9 Pilot eco-compensation with women as major decision makers* - when the Black-necked Cranes arrive at Dashanbao NNR in autumn, all crops including potatoes, oats and buckwheat have already been harvested, therefore farmers will not lose any crops to bird damage. Therefore, to pilot eco-compensation mechanisms, farmers will be requested to leave part of the crop for the birds. Han, Yi and Miao women farmers are currently the major labour-force, and should be the main decision-makers on development of the eco-compensation mechanisms. The project will facilitate and technically and financially support these farmers and the relevant local governments, to discuss and design eco-compensation mechanisms for crops left for the cranes.

*4.1.10 Train women farmers as monitors of the cranes* - Currently, monitoring of the cranes is mainly done by staff of the Dashanbao NNR. Based on the example of one local woman whose monitoring work is much appreciated by the NNR, the project will provide training to women farmers as monitors of the cranes to build awareness and support for conservation of the cranes. The women monitors will further communicate their knowledge to their families, spreading awareness among the communities.

*4.1.11 Address threats from incompatible land uses at unprotected sites used by Black-necked Cranes in NE Yunnan* through the Black-necked Crane Site Network, eg other sites in Ludian County. The project will therefore review the situation at such sites and work with provincial and local government authorities and communities to promote sustainable land uses and resolve any conflicts between agricultural practices and the cranes. This could also involve community-based support for upland roost site protection and restoration of former roost sites in the lowlands.

**Output 4.2 : Sustainable use of flyway wetlands in EAAF China strengthened through civil society engagement**

1. Further to the sustainable use of wetland resources led mainly by government in cooperation with communities in Output 4.1, the engagement of local CSOs can provide great support for facilitation, mobilization, technical support, awareness raising and public education in support of sustainable wetland management and migratory waterbird conservation, including significant cofinanced inputs. Project support will therefore include a low value grant scheme to encourage the engagement of local CSOs in such activities in the project demonstration landscapes and other key flyway wetland areas throughout EAAF China, in support of civil society engagement and developing the long term sustainability of the project’s conservation outcomes. This will build on strong baseline support through coordination with SEE Foundation (see **Annex 19**) and the Asian Waterbird Conservation Fund, which was established by WWF-Hong Kong in July 2005 to provide financial support for projects at sites of importance for migratory waterbirds (including seabirds) in the EAAF[[82]](#footnote-83).

*Indicative Activities:*

4.2.1 Develop criteria for operational guidelines for low value grant scheme to support local CSO engagement in the wise use and conservation of flyway wetlands and migratory waterbirds, including gender mainstreaming aspects

4.2.2 Provide orientation / training for applicants and recipients of grants, including guidance on communicating results, photos and lessons learned from supported activities

4.2.3 Implement the grant scheme, monitor and evaluate results and share experiences through local level stakeholder forum meetings and other project communications tools (see Component 3)

Total Cost: USD$ 17,412,000; GEF project grant requested: $ 1,212,000; Co-financing : $16,200,000

**Without GEF intervention (baseline):**

1. There remains a widespread **lack of awareness** of the importance of wetlands and their biodiversity as the basis for sustainable development across all sectors and at multiple levels. Such low awareness is restricting investment in wetland conservation and the uptake of more sustainable behaviours such as wetland-sensitive coastal development, agriculture with reduced chemical use, and sustainable fishing methods. While previous projects such as the GEF-5 MSL Program child projects and CSOs have achieved some success in raising awareness, there is still a long way to go to shift public opinion and ensure that environmental values receive serious consideration in development and sectoral planning.
2. Over recent years, the amount of data on waterbirds and their habitats has increased dramatically and the sources of data have become more diversified, providing the enabling conditions to integrate and develop a **database on waterbirds and their habitats** in China’s coastal areas (see **Annexes 19 and 21**). There have been many efforts towards developing systematic waterbird surveys in China, including the WWF waterbird surveys in the Central and Lower Yangtze Basin, Wetlands International supported Yellow Sea Coastal waterbird surveys; and ICF have coordinated Synchronized Counts for Migratory Cranes and Waterbirds regularly with nature reserve staff during the migration season since 2015. China Bird Record also collected citizen scientist waterbird records. Government supported efforts have included species monitoring and research by the National Bird Banding Centre, and some wetland nature reserves have carried out annual systematic waterbird surveys. Some academic institutions and universities have collected millions of bird records using GPS trackers. The Paulson Institute (US) and the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) of the Chinese Academy of Sciences jointly implemented the Project of Developing Waterbirds and Habitats Database of China’s Coasts, providing a strong baseline for **Output 6.1**.
3. At the international level, **these efforts feed into** **larger scale monitoring and assessments** such as the Asian Waterbird Census[[83]](#footnote-84) coordinated by Wetlands International, which contributes to the Waterbird Population Estimates online database[[84]](#footnote-85) and publications that inform global conservation status assessments; and targeted monitoring for waterbird groups and species coordinated by EAAFP Working Groups[[85]](#footnote-86). The BirdLife International network also monitors the status of globally threatened bird species and Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs), all of which qualify as Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs)[[86]](#footnote-87). In addition, GIS and remote sensing analysis have allowed the migration of waterbirds and changes of their habitats to be spatially mapped and simulated, and to assess the impact of habitat changes on waterbird populations and their migration (eg see **Annex 21**). Unfortunately, most bird records except China Bird Records and a few databases are still fragmented and unconsolidated, and have not been widely shared with the public. It is urgently needed to expand and diversify the available information base on waterbirds, with the need for a centralized system that can utilize diverse sources.
4. Some information on waterbirds and habitats exist in different government agencies, academies, PAs, NGOs, etc., but the data are not collected systematically based on common protocols. National-level PAs have more data and have higher capacity for collecting data and information, but the data are still not open to the public and are difficult to access. As Citizen Scientists become more involved in waterbird surveys and other activities, some NGOs, such as the China Coastal Waterbird Census Group have carried out waterbird surveys and collected valuable data, but these data are not recognized as official data by government agencies. Even the PPG team were unable to access the data from coverage of all wetland PAs, such as the location maps of provincial wetlands, making it difficult to conduct analyses for development of a flyway conservation strategy and action plan.
5. Beyond the above experience on data collection and management, the baseline for **knowledge management** concerning the conservation of flyway wetlands and migratory waterbirds includes the experience of the GEF-5 Main Streams of Life Wetland Programme (closed in December 2019), the related GEF-6 C-PAR programme and the EAAFP, which this project will coordinate with.

**With GEF intervention (project alternative):**

1. **Component 3** will respond to the low levels of awareness and understanding of technical and management approaches for sustainable use of wetlands through targeted awareness-raising and knowledge management, helping to pull together the strengthened enabling framework in Component 1 and the site-based demonstrations in Component 2, and supporting the documentation, replication and uptake of project approaches. The project will target awareness raising campaigns at specific stakeholder groups in order to support the effectiveness of other project activities that seek to achieve changes in policy and legislation, the mainstreaming of wetland conservation in sectoral planning and practices, and in addressing threats and unsustainable wetland management at the landscape and site levels. Therefore this will be an integrated approach requiring coordination between related Outputs. Outreach will be informed by the development of a communications strategy for the proposed China flyway partnership, and communications, awareness and educational activities will focus on the PAs and landscapes in Component 2; Ramsar sites along the breadth of the EAAF in China; and partnerships with coastal wetland conservation networks in China.
2. The project will put in place an integrated framework for the long-term monitoring of migratory waterbirds and EAAF flyway wetland habitats, with the development of standardized monitoring protocols and a unified database and knowledge platform for migratory waterbirds and their habitats across the EAAF in China. This aims to harmonize existing datasets from a variety of sources, including nature reserves and national wetland parks, coastal wetland conservation networks and NGOs. The project’s approach to knowledge management will focus on knowledge exchange and transfer at multiple levels: between project demonstration sites, between this project and other GEF-financed initiatives underway in China, particularly the child projects of the C-PAR program and the IAS child project of the C-SAP program, and across other wetland PAs in China that fall within the EAAF or other flyways. Sharing knowledge internationally through the EAAF Partnership (currently with 18 countries and NGO and private sector partners) is a particularly important opportunity that the project will embrace.

***Outcome 5: Strong public support for wetland and migratory bird conservation***

**Output 5.1 : Public awareness on wetland and migratory waterbird conservation raised through targeted outreach and education campaigns**

1. Targeted outreach and education campaigns will help raise awareness of land managers, resource users and the public on the value of wetlands in ecological, social and economic terms, and the value of migratory waterbirds as indicators of wetland condition, integrity and decline. Outreach will be informed by the development of a communications strategy for the China flyway partnership established under **Output 1.5**. Activities will focus on: the four model PAs and landscapes in Component 2; Ramsar sites along the breadth of the EAAF in China; and partnerships with coastal wetland conservation networks in China. Partnerships on nature-based conservation will be developed with local primary and middle schools in the vicinity of demonstration PAs to engage youth support for wetland conservation. The awareness and education interventions at the project sites and landscapes will be linked with other interventions to increase the effectiveness of the project and to integrate with women’s employment and income generation opportunities (see Gender Action Plan in **Annex 9**).
2. The Yellow River Delta NNR has set up several education bases that have been recognized as national environmental education bases for primary and middle school students since 2016, and as the national ecological civilization base since 2013. Therefore, more students will come to the NNR for ecological education, field experiences, etc. While the NNR currently has education textbooks, these are inadequate and they have a plan to improve and to develop new textbooks. The project will provide advice and support to develop these ecological textbooks in a gender sensitive manner in order to contribute towards the gender awareness of local schools, the public, and PAs in conducting public education on the conservation of wetlands and the migratory waterbirds. This will encourage female students’ participation in public education in the area (see **Annex 9**). The impact of the project’s awareness interventions will be monitored using the methodology for KAP assessments given in **Annex 24**.

*Indicative Activities:*

5.1.1 Develop and facilitate the implementation of a communications strategy for the proposed China flyway partnership (**Output 1.5**) that is aligned with the EAAFP Communication, Education, Participation and Awareness (CEPA) Strategy and Action Plan 2017-2021[[87]](#footnote-88);

5.1.2 Support the development and implementation of partnerships on nature-based education with local primary and middle schools at the model PAs / landscapes;

5.1.3 Develop and implement targeted outreach and awareness programmes for the four pilot sites that integrate with and support other site interventions such a training female farmers at Dashanbao to monitor cranes;

5.1.4 Provide technical advice for the development of a gender-sensitive textbook on waterbirds for 1,000 primary and middle schools in the Yellow River Delta for use at the education centre in line with provincial government efforts for Dongying District;

5.1.5 Develop and implement a targeted outreach and education programme for Ramsar sites along the breadth of the EAAF in China in coordination with the Ramsar CEPA Programme[[88]](#footnote-89);

5.1.6 Compile an identification guide covering all Chinese waterbird species in printed and online versions in support of awareness raising, waterbird monitoring and site conservation;

5.1.7 Facilitate the development of partnerships with coastal wetland conservation networks in China[[89]](#footnote-90) and other NGOs with strong experience of conducting awareness and education activities, supported by a low value grant programme.

***Outcome 6: Effective sharing of knowledge supports learning across the project, China and EAAF Partnership***

**Output 6.1: Standardized migratory bird monitoring techniques adopted and data collated in a unified database system for waterbirds and their habitats along the EAAF in China**

1. The project will put in place an integrated framework for the long-term monitoring of migratory waterbirds and the conservation of China’s flyway wetlands in the EAAF. Standardized monitoring protocols for migratory waterbird populations, wetlands and Ramsar sites will be established in cooperation with the EAAF Partnership and Ramsar Convention to raise understanding of the use of different breeding, staging and wintering sites across the flyway. This will be supported by the establishment of a unified database system and knowledge platform for migratory waterbirds and their habitats focusing on the EAAF in China, bringing together existing datasets from nature reserves and wetland parks, coastal wetland conservation networks and NGOs. The project’s attention on developing and supporting the rollout of standardized monitoring techniques for migratory waterbirds, development of a unified database system for conservation of migratory waterbirds and their habitats along with a smart-phone based application for online data entry and retrieval[[90]](#footnote-91) will support the provision of additional data (e.g. citizen science) and encourage its use, along with providing a platform to share data and knowledge generated by the project. The monitoring and database protocols will take full account of existing global and regional schemes such as the *Asian Waterbird Census*[[91]](#footnote-92) coordinated by Wetlands International in order to ensure that monitoring results can be incorporated into global and flyway level analyses of waterbird population status and wetland habitat status. The unified database system on waterbirds and wetlands may act as an information platform for wetland protected areas at all levels, including the demonstration sites and sustainable use areas covered in Component 2 of this project. In order to develop standardized monitoring protocols for migratory waterbird populations, wetlands and Ramsar sites across the EAAF in China, the following activities are proposed:

*Indicative Activities:*

6.1.1 Establish a small leading group to facilitate the process, involving key partners such as NFGA, NBBC, China Coastal Waterbird Census Group, Wetlands International, ICF, WWF, SEE Foundation, China e-Bird, etc. The requirements of EAAFP’s Flyway Site Network, the Ramsar Convention and BirdLife International should also be taken into account to ensure harmonization of data and reporting;

6.1.2 Conduct a technical review of existing migratory waterbird and wetland habitat monitoring protocols and database systems in use in China, as well as relevant global systems that can provide best practice examples. This should take account of relevant experience (for example the Critical Site Network Tool developed by Wetlands International <http://criticalsites.wetlands.org/en>), including the above-mentioned organizations;

6.1.3 Convene a national technical workshop to present the results of the review and develop key recommendations for a technical framework for harmonized waterbird and wetland habitat monitoring and unified database system development in China, defining the scope of the system (species, geographical area), requirements for being open access and online, physical technical platform, and intended outputs that will support flyway conservation goals;

6.1.4 Develop a concept for the technical framework for waterbird and wetland monitoring and unified database system development in China based on the workshop recommendations;

6.1.5 Convene a series of technical workshops to develop the monitoring protocols and technical and institutional basis for a unified database system for migratory waterbirds and their wetland habitats

6.1.6 Develop and dynamically update the unified database system and knowledge platform for migratory waterbirds and their habitats across the EAAF in China, bringing together existing datasets from nature reserves and national wetland parks, coastal wetland conservation networks, NGOs, project-supported monitoring results and climate change vulnerability assessments for key species;

6.1.7 Develop, pilot test and evaluate a smart-phone based application for data entry and retrieval in support of migratory waterbird monitoring that will facilitate use of the monitoring protocols and inputting of observations to the unified database;

6.1.8 Develop a training course module and run a series of training courses for site staff to support uptake of standardized monitoring and data management methodology across EAAF sites in China.

**Output 6.2: Knowledge management coordinated effectively between project sites, across China and with the EAAF Partnership**

1. The project’s approach to knowledge management will focus on knowledge exchange and transfer at multiple levels: between project demonstration sites / landscapes, between this project and other GEF-financed initiatives underway in China, particularly the child projects of the C-PAR program and the IAS child project of the C-SAP program, across other wetland PAs in China that fall within the EAAF, and internationally through the EAAF Partnership.
2. The project’s knowledge management approach will include: formal and informal knowledge sharing channels, in-person knowledge exchange visits at project sites (and sites of related projects) and the development of knowledge products and reports including lessons learned and best practice case studies. The project will share its findings and experiences with the C-PAR program to ensure that the specific requirements of migratory waterbird sites will be adequately catered for in the overall national PA reform process.
3. The project will provide technical inputs to the 14th Meeting of the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (COP14) to be hosted by China in 2021, representing an unprecedented opportunity for the sharing of knowledge on migratory waterbird and flyway wetland conservation and to leverage political support. The EAAFP MOP in Australia in 2021 also provides an opportunity for knowledge sharing.

*Indicative Activities:*

6.2.1 Develop a project communications plan to ensure that project news and results are shared with project stakeholders and related initiatives (e.g. the C-PAR and C-SAP programmes (as appropriate), EAAFP CEPA Working Group, Ramsar Convention CEPA Programme, CSO programmes); and updated annually

6.2.2 During project implementation, provide a platform to share experiences and engage communities that are small grant recipients (Component 2), and collect project-related photographs, video and other materials for communications purposes (with attention to gender issues)

6.2.3 Post project information on the website [www.shidi.org](http://www.shidi.org) hosted by the China Wetland Conservation Association to share project news, results and information with stakeholders, the wider public in China and international audiences, and share technical reports, news articles and awareness materials arising from project activities with stakeholders at all levels through project website, public service advertising, other media, etc.

6.2.4 Develop case studies on key issues relating to migratory waterbird and wetland conservation, and publish them online as technical briefs, including positive examples of human-nature coexistence models at project sites and gender mainstreaming in flyway wetland conservation

6.2.5 Publish and disseminate the project terminal report in both hard copy and electronic formats

6.2.6 Coordinate with the EAAF Partnership on sharing knowledge through their platforms (website, working groups, events, etc), create active linkages with EAAFP Yellow Sea Task Force and the EAAF/Ramsar/IUCN Yellow Sea Working Group, and provide technical inputs to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands COP14 Meeting to be hosted by China in 2021.

**Output 6.3: Monitoring and evaluation (M&E) system incorporating gender mainstreaming developed and implemented for adaptive project management**

1. The project will establish an effective M&E system that adheres to GEF requirements, enables effective evaluation of project progress and impact, and that is inclusive of the needs of women and gender mainstreaming. The project will ensure that knowledge accumulated within the project is codified and documented for sharing and upscaling efforts. It will do this through annual project implementation review exercises, mid-term and final project review. During project implementation, M&E will be closely coordinated with related initiatives, especially the C-PAR program. M&E activities will include the regular review and updating of the project M&E plan with indicators, baselines and targets, annual work plans and budgets, and comprehensive monitoring and progress reports. The project will ensure that gender mainstreaming and SESP/ESMF requirements are met as an integral part of the project planning, implementation and M&E cycle. The ESMF (**Annex 8**) aims to assist in the assessment of potential environmental and social impacts, and its implementation will be supported by an M&E and safeguards specialist. The Framework forms the basis upon which Environmental and Social Management Plan(s) will be developed, so as to ensure full compliance with the requirements of UNDP’s Social and Environmental Standards. The ESMP will implemented by the NFGA and overseen by the UNDP Project Manager and Project Officer and monitored throughout the duration of the project. Gender mainstreaming requirements include proactive engagement of women in stakeholder meetings (target of 50% participation), and providing women decision-makers with the opportunity to visit, communicate and make decisions. At the community level, the project will seek to engage and benefit women, taking into account women’s needs in the planning of activities, their involvement in decision-making, and hiring for project related work.
2. Regular Project Steering Committee and Technical Advisory Group meetings will enable key stakeholders to be actively involved in a participatory M&E process. Lastly, the project will conduct a Mid-term Review and Terminal Evaluation to take stock of progress and the implementation process, emerging constraints and (at mid-term stage) to formulate possible remedial measures or adaptive management to ensure optimal implementation efficiency and knowledge generation.

*Indicative Activities:*

6.3.1 Review and update the M&E plan including results framework baselines during the project inception phase

6.3.2 Coordinate the development, implementation and monitoring of the ESMF and any required safeguards management plans

6.3.3 Conduct annual reflection meetings for project management staff to review implementation performance at the end of each year, and to inform annual work plan preparation as tools for adaptive management of project activities

6.3.4 Conduct annual stakeholder forum meetings for key stakeholders at national and demonstration landscape levels, proactively engaging women and minority groups representatives, in order to update on implementation progress, obtain feedback, and hold focused discussions on key issues

6.3.5 Conduct Mid Term Review and Terminal Evaluation in line with UNDP/GEF requirements, and incorporate recommendations of MTR into revised project plans (management response) following Project Steering Committee approval, and monitor their implementation

6.3.6 Project Manager to oversee implementation of the Gender Action Plan (**Annex 9**), appoint Gender Focal Points for all project offices, and recruit a Gender Specialist to guide its implementation by training project management staff on gender equality, supporting the integration of gender into project implementation plans, such as bi/annual work plans, and providing advice on gender mainstreaming

6.3.7 Project Manager to develop the protocol for collecting detailed gender information/data including project-affected people, project beneficiaries, participants in project activities, etc., and subsequently be responsible for interpreting the information

## Partnerships

1. The current GEF-7 project follows on from the government’s GEF-6 C-PAR Program (see **Table 5**), which aims to transform China’s national protected area system through systematic legal and institutional reform and innovation for conservation of globally significant biodiversity. Its objective to strengthen China’s PA System for the conservation of migratory waterbirds in the EAAF is closely aligned to those of the C-PAR Program which aims to address a number of systemic barriers to effective PA management including: a) weak framework for coordinated PA system; b) lack of systematic planning/mainstreaming; c) weak management capacity and inadequate resources; d) poor knowledge sharing and coordination. As described in the Expected Results section, this project will make a substantive contribution towards helping the C-PAR-program address these barriers. Although separate from the GEF-6 C-PAR Program, through coordination with the C-PAR Program Board, the project will contribute results that support the C-PAR programmatic results framework and coordinate with the national C-PAR1 project and CPAR 4 in particular to support knowledge management and sharing of lessons learned. The project will also build on the GEF-5 Main Streams of Life Program, which was completed in December 2019, drawing on its outcomes and lessons learned in the terminal evaluation reports. See **Annex 19** for further information.
2. C-PAR1 was launched in November 2019 and as the PMO for the whole program, C-PAR1 is not only working to establish an effective National Park System through protected area reform and institutional innovation, but also taking the responsibility to coordinate all the projects under the C-PAR program through one full time position financially supported by all projects in the C-PAR1 PMO. The DDG of Department of Natural Protected Areas Management/NFGA is the deputy chairman of PSC of C-PAR1 and the whole program. So the NFGA also will play a very important role in the decision making project on the project strategy and activities of C-PAR1.
3. C-PAR4 was launched in December 2019, and the same DDG of Department of Natural Protected Areas Management/NFGA is the chairman of PSC, and the representative of MEE is a member of the PSC. In addition, the C-PAR4 PMO is based in the Academy of Forest Inventory and Planning, NFGA which will also host the PMO of the GEF 7 Migratory Waterbird Flyway project. The two PMOs will probably share office space in the same building. This will ensure daily communication between this project and the C-PAR programme. Overall, under the C-PAR program, MEE, MNR, NFGA, FECO and the PA management authorities at provincial level will work together closely.
4. The Project Steering Committee and the Project Management Office will play a key role in ensuring that these partnerships work effectively. UNDP, as both the GEF Agency and a development partner to NFGA, will play a central role in oversight of these partnership mechanisms, and will liaise at the highest level with government to ensure that the project fully delivers against its work plan and targets and is well integrated with the C-PAR Program*.*

Table 5. Projects under the GEF-6 China’s Protected Area System Reform (C-PAR) Program

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Project Title** | **GEF IA** | **GEF EA** | **Project Start and End Dates** | **GEF Budget (USD)** |
| 1. China’s Protected Area Reform (C-PAR) for Conserving Globally Significant Biodiversity (with coordination functions) | UNDP | FECO | 1 Feb 2019 to 30 Jan 2025 | 7,000,000 |
| 2 Enhancing endangered species conservation through reducing threats and PA system strengthening in Gansu | UNDP | Gansu Forest Department | 1 Jan 2018 to 31 Dec 2024 | 3,000,000 |
| 3. Strengthening the PA system in the Qilian Mountains-Qinghai Lake landscape | UNDP | Qinghai Forest Department | 19 Jan 2019 to 18 Jan 2024 | 3,000,000 |
| 4. Strengthening Marine Protected Areas for Chinese White Dolphin Conservation | UNDP | NFGA | Dec 2019 to Dec 2024 | 3,000,000 |
| 5. Expanding the coverage and strengthening the management of wetland protected areas in Sichuan Province | CI | Sichuan Forest Department | Dates not fixed | 3,000,000 |
| 6. Building Sustainability into PA reforms to Conserve Globally significant Biodiversity in China | FECO | Chinese Research Academy of Environmental Sciences | Dates not fixed | 2,000,000 |
| **Total** |  |  |  | **21,000,000** |

1. The PRC-GEF-6 *Partnership Program for Sustainable Agricultural Development (C-SAP)* includes the child project *Strengthening coordinated approaches to reduce invasive alien species (IAS) threats to globally significant agrobiodiversity and agroecosystems in China (R-IAST)*. This will strengthen the policy and regulatory framework for the prevention, control and management of IAS, the institutional capacities and interagency response mechanisms for IAS detection, quarantine, disposal, monitoring, early warning and rapid response, demonstrate IAS threat reduction in agroecosystems, and create Increased awareness and knowledge management concerning IAS in China, their impact on agroecosystems and increased support for IAS management. The current project will coordinate with this child project on countering IAS threats at the project demonstration sites and more broadly for national policy and strategy formulation for flyway wetland conservation.
2. The UNDP/GEF *Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem Phase II Project* (China, Republic of Korea, and DPR Korea as observer) follows up on Phase I (2005-2009), which developed a Strategic Action Programme (SAP) for the Yellow Sea charting management, legal, policy and institutional actions and reforms to address key transboundary threats and achieve sustainable management of the Yellow Sea’s natural resources. Phase II (2014 – 2020) will provide assistance to China and Republic of Korea to implement the SAP and support institutionalization of the YSLME Commission. The current project will coordinate on coastal habitat conservation, coastal protected area system development, monitoring and assessment (eg in relation to climate change impacts on coastal habitats), and sustainable mariculture practices.
3. Regarding partnerships within and between government institutions and with other sectors, this project will promote an integrated environmental management approach with the four provincial governments and associated local government agencies through Component 2. Collaboration within and between different entities in government as well as with NGOs, technical experts and the private sector will be enabled through the project’s Technical Advisory Committee, as well as Task Forces and working groups to lead the development of specific outputs. Linkages and collaboration will be strengthened through consultations, networking, inter-sectoral platforms, training, technical advice, information sharing and joint strategic planning and implementation to ensure the delivery and achievement of project goals and objectives. Relevant issues
4. **Component 1** of the project will involve extensive stakeholder engagement among the key agencies responsible for flyway wetland PA network planning and expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming.This involves developing an expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing, and systematic and adaptive PA planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels and across sectors. All of these aspects will be led by the NFGA as the project Implementing Partner, working in close cooperation with key national government agencies both directly and through the project’s management structures. A national Task Force will be established to guide implementation processes for **Output 1.1** on developing a systematic PA master plan for the EAAF in China, **Output 1.2** on developing a flyway conservation strategy and business plan**, Output 2.1** on strengthening national and provincial policy and regulations for wetland conservation, **Output 2.2** onmainstreaming wetland conservation into 14th Five-Year plan and subsidiary sector plans and policies, and **Output 2.3** on establishing a multi-sector coordination mechanism for the EAAF in China. Provincial and local government, PA staff and expertise from the academic and civil society sectors will be engaged through consultations on legislative and planning matters in order to ensure broad input and consensus for the proposed recommendations.
5. **Component 2** of the project focuses on the four demonstration landscapes and targeted PAs. In this case, the landscape level Project Implementation Units (PIUs) will lead implementation, working in close cooperation with provincial and local government agencies, PA staff, NGOs and community representatives to carry out the planned activities. The Demonstration Coordinator at the Project Management Office will liaise with designated Project Site Coordinators from the local partners at each of the four demonstration PAs. Local Stakeholder Committees will support project activities at the demonstration sites, including co-management, sustainable livelihoods development and marketing, participation in monitoring activities, etc., as well as providing a mechanism for consultation and engagement of local stakeholders including communities.
6. In **Output 3.1**, Four model PAs for migratory waterbirds will be established, with development of PA management plans, business plans and multi-sector landscape coordination mechanisms. This work will be led by the PIUs for each landscape/site, who will facilitate local coordination mechanisms that bring together different stakeholders to ensure the sustainable management and use of these critical wetlands for migratory birds. This will include NGOs, private sector, community representatives as well as local government agencies. The coordination mechanisms will seek to strengthen mainstreaming of biodiversity conservation into productive sectors at local level and to support sustainable land uses in and around the sites.
7. In **Output 3.2**, Wetland and migratory waterbird conservation will be strengthened through capacity development, introduction of professional competence standards and provision of training modules. This will be led by a centralized Task Force on capacity development and implemented in coordination with the PIU for each model landscape/site.The project will make use of baseline experience in training provision, and align to the competency-based approach promoted through the GEF-5 MSL program and GEF-6 C-PAR program in collaboration with the C-PAR executing organizations.
8. In **Output 3.3,** Pilot interventions for effective wetland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use will be demonstrated at the model PAs and in their surrounding landscapes, and at critical breeding, staging and wintering sites outside the PA network. This will be led by the PIUs in close collaboration with the relevant local sectoral agencies (eg on agriculture, fisheries, water resource management), land users (communities, private sector), and technical experts including NGOs.
9. In **Output 4.1,** Community engagement and adoption of sustainable land management practices, achieving livelihood improvement and reduction of threats to critical wetlands, partnerships between PA management and local communities will be enabled under which village level project committees will be established to support implementation of co-management agreements and project activities such as sustainable livelihoods initiatives, community-based ecotourism development, and wetland habitat management and restoration. PAs will be supported to develop communications and public awareness plans and conduct targeted awareness and advocacy programmes in villages and urban centres using NGOs, the media, schools, campaigns and private sector.
10. In **Component 3, Output 5.1** Public awareness on wetland and migratory waterbird conservation raised through targeted outreach and education campaigns will be led by the Communications Coordinator at the PMO in coordination with the PIUs for landscape/site level actions. NGOs with a presence in the respective landscapes will be valuable partners for delivery of awareness and education programmes.
11. In **Output 6.1,** Standardized migratory bird monitoring techniques adopted and data collated in unified database for waterbirds and their habitats along the EAAF in China, a national level Task Force will lead the development of the technical approaches in consultation with key partners such as EAAFP, Ramsar Convention experts, NBBC, academic experts, WI, ICF, WWF, coastal wetland conservation networks, and inputs from model site staff involved in waterbird monitoring.
12. **Output 6.2** concerns knowledge management, and will coordinate closely in knowledge sharing with the C-PAR program as well as with other international projects. Under this Output, the project will hold annual project meetings for updating stakeholders (UNDP, governments, NGOs, scientists etc.) and exchange experience among participants. It will also provide technical support and lessons from the project to the EAAFP for wider sharing internationally.
13. **Output 6.3** covers the essential gender mainstreaming and monitoring and evaluation required to ensure that project implementation meets UNDP and GEF standards, under the oversight and guidance of the Project Steering Committee including UNDP as quality assurer.
14. The Project Steering Committee and the Project Management Office will play a key role in ensuring that these partnerships work effectively. UNDP, as both the GEF Agency and a development partner to NFGA, will play a central role in oversight of these partnership mechanisms, and will liaise at the highest level with government to ensure that the project fully delivers against its work plan and targets and is well integrated with the C-PAR Program. The UNDP Country Office (CO) will assign a programme officer for project oversight, and the UNDP Regional Technical Advisor located in Bangkok will also provide technical support to the CO for implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project.
15. The project will contribute towards the UNDP Country Programme Outcome 2. More people enjoy a cleaner, healthier environment as a result of improved environmental protection and sustainable green growth. UNDP has a substantial environment programme in China in support of the China Biodiversity Partnership and Framework for Action” (CBPF), which is China’s primary investment strategy for biodiversity conservation through the GEF and other partners. The project will build on UNDP’s long-term partnership with NFGA which has included a number of successful related projects, including the GEF-5 Program Main Streams of Life - Wetland PA System Strengthening for Biodiversity Conservation, which is a sub-program of the CBPF and includes the national project *CBPF-MSL 4655 Strengthening the management effectiveness of the sub-system of wetland protected areas for conservation of globally significant biodiversity*, which aims to strengthen the national wetland PA subsystem and regulatory process, establish inter-sectoral coordination mechanisms for wetland protection, enhance capacities of wetland planning, implementation, monitoring and institutionalized management at the national level, and reduce external threats to wetland PAs through mainstreaming wetland PA considerations in sector planning. National developments and lessons learned through the MSL national project and overall program will inform the project, for example, the MSL Hainan project included development of a mangrove PA network, lessons from which can serve to inform PA network development in other areas such as the project demonstration landscape in the Yellow River Delta.
16. A number of NGOs have been engaged during the PPG stage and are well positioned to contribute to the project through their baseline activities and collaborative inputs and technical advice. These include ICF, Wetlands International and WWF which were founder organizations of the EAAF Partnership in 2006, and which have actively supported the Government of China since the 1990s in managing wetlands for migratory waterbird conservation and supporting past national and regional GEF projects. SEE Foundation has offered substantial support for local engagement in wetland conservation in recent years, and the Asian Waterbird Conservation Fund has been providing small grants for flyway wetland conservation over a long period. See **Annex 19** for details of NGO baseline and ongoing initiatives.
17. **Table 6** below lists the main ongoing related initiatives that offer strong partnerships for the project, and shows their connections with the components and outputs of this project.

Table 6. Intersection of Key Related Initiatives with Project Outputs

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Related Initiatives** | **Intersections with Project Outputs** | | |
| **Comp. 1** | **Comp. 2** | **Comp. 3** |
| GEF-6 C-PAR Program (see – **Table 5)** particularly C-PAR1 National Project and C-PAR6 Sustainability project | All Outputs | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| IAS child project of the C-SAP Program |  | All Outputs | 6.2 |
| UNDP/GEF Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem Phase II Project | All Outputs | 3.1, 4.1, 4.2 | 6.2 |
| National Biodiversity Conservation Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP 2011-2030) | All outputs | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| Provincial 13th 5-year Plan (2016-2020 - underlines the importance of achieving harmony with environment and creating an ‘ecological civilization’ and ‘Beautiful China’ | All Outputs | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf of China Phase II WHC nomination | 1.1, 1.2 |  | 6.2 |
| UNDP/GEF Small Grants Programme |  | 3.3, 4.1, 4.2 | 5.1, 6.2 |
| Paulson Institute coastal wetland and threatened waterbird conservation | 1.1, 1.2 | 3.1, 3.2, 3.3 | 3.2, 6.2 |
| Paulson Institute and IGSNRR/CAS Waterbirds and Habitats Database of China’s Coasts Project | 1.1, 1.2, 2.3 | 3.1 | 6.1, 6.2 |
| East Asian – Australasian Flyway (EAAF) Partnership | 1.1, 1.2 | 3.1 | All Outputs |
| ICF – crane conservation programmes | 1.1, 1.2 | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| SEE Foundation – Coastal wetland and threatened waterbird conservation; Chongming Dongtan | 1.1, 1.2 | 4.1, 4.2 | All Outputs |
| WWF – Yangtze PA Network, Chongming Dongtan | 1.1, 1.2 | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| Wetlands International - Yellow Sea Bottlenecks Project | 1.1, 1.2, 2.3 | All Outputs | All Outputs |
| National/local NGO wetland and waterbird programs | 1.1, 1.2 | All Outputs | All Outputs |

## Risks

1. The identified project risks, their overall rating and the mitigation actions required during project implementation are given in **Annex 5**. The assumptions on which these project risks depend are listed in the project’s Theory of Change (**Table 3**), with assumptions applied to the project indicators also described in the Monitoring Plan for project indicators (**Annex 3**). Risks are only shown if their rating is considered to be Moderate or High, with the exception of risks identified in the Social and Environmental Screening Procedure (SESP, **Annex 4**) which are all described. As per standard UNDP requirements, the Project Manager will monitor risks quarterly and report on the status of risks to the UNDP Country Office. The UNDP Country Office will record progress in the UNDP ATLAS risk register **(Annex 5**). Risks will be reported as critical when the impact and probability are high. Management responses to critical risks will also be reported to the GEF in the annual PIR.
2. The SESP was finalised during project preparation, as required by UNDP’s Social and Environmental Standards (SES). The SESP identified twelve risks for this project that could have potential negative impacts in the absence of safeguards**, eight of these risks were rated as Moderate and four as Low**. **Therefore, the** **overall SESP risk categorization for the project is Moderate**. Depending on further revision to assessments of risks, detailed assessments and management plans may be required. Further Screening will be required for additional PA sites, as well as currently unspecified project activities. An ESIA may be required if there are any indications of government-conducted project-driven resettlement, or significant economic displacement at project sites. If ethnic minorities are present at additional sites, and found to be at risk of displacement or other significant impacts, the project will be re-categorized as High. The following safeguards are triggered: Human Rights; Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment; Environmental Sustainability; Biodiversity Conservation and Natural Resource Management; Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation; Community Health, Safety and Working Conditions; Cultural Heritage; Displacement and Resettlement; and Indigenous Peoples. The Moderate risks are as follows.
3. Risk 1 (Moderate): *Strengthening management of existing PAs could restrict access to and use of wetland resources by local communities, affecting livelihoods. This could include restriction of access/use by disadvantaged/vulnerable groups*. The project will support strengthening the management of existing PAs. There is that chance that such new management plans and rules could restrict/amend current use of resources by communities, including potentially disadvantaged/vulnerable people (Note: this includes non-ethnic minority people in the Dashanbao project-affected area). In terms of mitigation, additional assessment is required during the inception phase as proposed management-strengthening measures are further defined, in order to identify any proposed restrictions/alterations to access and use of wetland resources which may adversely affected some individuals, groups or communities. Such assessment will identify, through stakeholder consultation, which users/user groups might be affected, the magnitude and severity of any associated impacts, and measures to avoid, minimize, mitigate or manage such impacts will be developed and implemented. Changes to PA management identified as having potential to entail such restrictions to access to resources will not be commenced until suitable, agreed management measures are in place.
4. Risk 2 (Moderate): *climate change impacts could degrade coastal wetland availability and quality and put at risk populations of migratory waterbirds, adversely impacting achievement of project objective*. There is a risk that climate change will degrade coastal wetlands and put at risk populations of important migratory waterbirds in the medium to long term, but its short term impacts are unlikely to impact the achievement of project objectives. This risk would be mitigated by project activities aiming to establish new wetland PAs, improving the management effectiveness of existing PAs including climate change vulnerability assessments and adaptation measures, enhancing the sustainability of wetland resource use, and supporting the restoration of coastal wetlands through improved freshwater supply.
5. Risk 3 (Moderate): *Strengthening management of Dashanbao PA could restrict access to and use of wetland resource by Ethnic Minorities in the project-affected area.* This could potentially result in project-driven involuntary relocation.This includes access to culturally important sites. Currently, in view of the ongoing government-led poverty alleviation resettlement programme, it is not clear that any ethnic minority people of Dashanbao will be remaining in the project affected area at project inception, or that if there are, that they will be adversely affected by project activities.
6. In terms of mitigation, further assessment will be conducted at project inception to establish whether or not ethnic minorities remain at the Dashanbao project site. If this proves to be the case, additional assessment will establish whether or not they might be adversely affected by the project. If this demonstrates that specific proposed restrictions and/or activities may affect the rights and interests, lands, territories, resources, and traditional livelihoods, of ethnic minorities, preparation of an Ethnic Minority People’s Plan (also known as an Indigenous Peoples’ Plan) and the application of FPIC will be required. If it is the case that Ethnic Minority people remain, the risk rating, and consequently the overall project risk rating, must be altered to “High”. In either scenario, the project should advocate for the ethnic groups to retain cultural rights over their ancestral domains, including continued rights to visit culturally significant areas such as graveyards or places of spiritual importance. Such rights should extend to ethnic minority people who have been relocated prior to project commencement, as well as any people who relocate away from the area in future. If assessment demonstrates that project activities may result directly or indirectly in promoting resettlement of remaining ethnic minority people from the Dashanbao project area, an ESIA, specific to those activities will establish the extent and severity of any such impacts. Activities which would render untenable the continued residency of any ethnic minority people in the project affected will not be undertaken. GEF will not fund any activities which result in ethnic minorities being required to relocate, nor activities which render untenable their continued residency in the project area. The Ethnic Minority Peoples’ Plan for Dashanbao, and any required Plans for new PA sites, will include measures to ensure that project activities do not result in a risk of voluntary relocation.
7. Risk 4 (Moderate): is that *not all key user groups of wetland resources at project sites are consulted in project design/implementation*. Here, the project will be creating new wetland PAs and enhancing management of existing PAs, and supporting sustainable management of wetland resources in a range of wetland, coastal fringing and inshore marine/estuarine environments. These activities could affect current use of these wetland sites by a range of stakeholders that need to be consulted during project design. By way of risk management, Local communities and wetland users have been consulted during the PPG phase. A Stakeholder Engagement Plan (**Annex 7)** has been developed and integrated into the ESMF, for further ongoing consultation. Appropriate stakeholder engagement will be conducted with all sectors of the community, including local authorities, community representatives, women and, if/where applicable, indigenous peoples. Stakeholder engagement will take place on an ongoing basis, throughout the project. The Stakeholder Engagement Plan will assure the identification of all project stakeholders, including additional stakeholders with respect to new PA sites, with particular emphasis on poor and marginalized groups. These will include, where appropriate, informal wetland users and vulnerable households. Project monitoring will ensure that such groups are adequately consulted, are aware of the grievance mechanism, and that their needs are included in project design.
8. Risk 5 (Moderate) is that *the enhanced management of PAs could restrict the use of wetland resources in a way that disproportionately disadvantages women*. There is the potential that enhanced management of PA restrictions could impact local community users in a way which could be felt disproportionately by women. These impacts could impact local community users and there is a chance that these impacts will be felt disproportionately by women. In terms of risk management, a gender analysis has been conducted during the PPG phase along with development of a gender mainstreaming plan to ensure roles and needs of women are considered in the project and that women effectively participate in project activities. Existing wetland resources use by women has been identified, and the gender-specific roles and responsibilities described will be integrated into the project ESMF. Ongoing stakeholder consultation during the project will include consultation with women, with the specific aim of identifying any potential disproportionate impacts on women, along with actions to avoid, mitigate and manage these impacts. Gender impacts will be monitored on an ongoing basis throughout the project.
9. Risk 6 (Moderate) is that *Contaminated land, as a result of residue from former use as an oilfield, may pose risks to project workers.* Liaohe NNR and Yellow River Delta NNR will include land situated on former working oilfields. Restoration of the land is due to take place before the land is included in the NNR. There is a potential for hazardous material to remain on site, posing a potential risk to PA workers. Assurances from the oil company, that the land has been restored and that no hazard is present, will be obtained before the land is formally included in each PA. If necessary, an independent assessment that remediation work satisfies the SES, including on-site testing, will be conducted to ensure workers are not exposed to risks from contaminated land.
10. Risk 11 (Moderate) is that *Social and/or environmental risks from project outputs/activities proposed and implemented not currently specified, may not be screened, assessed and managed sufficiently to ensure compliance with UNDP Social and Environmental Standards.* The ESMF includes detailed procedures for the screening, assessment and management of project activities, as they are proposed.
11. Risk 12 (Moderate) is that *New PAs may be established without taking full account of environmental and social risks associated with the specific locations.* Designation of sites as PAs may result in significant social and/or environmental impacts that raise significant concerns among potentially affected communities and individuals, or which involve significant impacts on physical, biological, socioeconomic or cultural resources. A list of candidate sites for new PAs has been proposed by NFGA, totaling approximately 220,914 hectares. Before confirmation of each site’s inclusion in the project, they must be screened to ensure that their designation as PAs will not entail physical relocation, significant or unmanageable economic displacement, or adverse impacts on ethnic minority groups’ rights and interests, lands, territories, resources, and traditional livelihoods. The ESMF includes detailed procedures for the screening of proposed new PA sites. In the event that sites do not meet these requirements, NFGA will replace them with appropriate alternative sites of international importance for EAAF migratory waterbird populations of equivalent area.
12. In accordance with UNDP’s SES, an Environmental and Social Management Framework (ESMF) has been developed for this Moderate risk project during the PPG (see **Annex 8).** Its purpose is to assist in the assessment of potential environmental and social impacts. The Framework forms the basis upon which Environmental and Social Management Plan(s) will be developed, so as to ensure full compliance with the requirements of UNDP’s Social and Environmental Standards. The ESMP will implemented by the NFGA and overseen by the UNDP Project Manager and Project Officer and monitored throughout the duration of the project. Three significant categories of risks are highlighted in the ESMF:
13. Potential Risks from Currently-Identified Project Outputs
14. Establishment of new Protected Areas
15. Outputs/Activities Currently Unspecified
16. The ESMF has been developed on the basis of these risk categorizations to specify the processes that will be undertaken by the projects for the additional assessment of potential impacts and identification and development of appropriate risk management measures, in line with UNDP’s Social and Environmental Standards (SES). The ESMF also details the roles and responsibilities for its implementation and includes a detailed budget and monitoring and evaluation plan.
17. The ESMF sets out the additional safeguards measures that apply to the project during the inception phase, including but not limited to: (i) completion of an Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) to further assess potential risks and impacts due to project activities, with an ESIA report; and (ii) the development of an Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) including identified management measures as required based on the ESIA. The development of the ESIA and ESMP will involve public consultation and public disclosure, in line with UNDP’s Information Disclosure Policy, and SES. Free and Prior Informed Consent (FPIC) will be applied for all activities involving ethnic minorities, including but not limited to the implementation of the ESMF.
18. No project activities that could result in economic displacement, reduced access to land or resources or that could provide livelihoods restoration support for resettled and/or economically displaced communities, including ethnic minorities, can commence until the ESIA and ESMP have been completed and approved and the identified management measures are put in place.
19. Further to the outline provided in Table 3 of the ESMF, a project-level Grievance Redress Mechanism (GRM) will be established during the first year of project implementation and detailed within the ESMP.
20. Overall, the project is expected to result in major long term positive impacts for biodiversity conservation and socio-economic benefits to China through more effective wetland protected area and natural resources management, improved engagement of rural communities in conservation and improved flows of benefits from sustainable livelihood activities and ecosystem services. Through the implementation of the ESMF and the subsequent ESMP, the project therefore aims to closely manage, avoid or mitigate all the indicated social and environmental risks.

## Stakeholder Engagement and South-South Cooperation

1. Project implementation will involve extensive engagement with stakeholders at all levels, and particularly in the demonstration landscape pilot sites. **Annex 7** describes the main stakeholders and their core roles and responsibilities, stakeholder engagement conducted during the PPG stage, and the detailed roles and responsibilities for various project stakeholders during project implementation. **Table 6** describes the intersections with those organizations and initiatives providing partnership opportunities. The overall participation and representation of stakeholders will be conducted through the governance structures put in place by the project as shown in the organogram in the Governance and Management Arrangements section, including a Technical Advisory Group for engagement of NGOs and technical experts at national level, and Task Forces to lead specific Outputs or activities. In addition, the Multi Year Workplan in **Annex 2** also lists the Responsible Parties for the proposed activities. The NFGA will coordinate closely with other governmental stakeholders via the existing governance structures at national, provincial and municipal levels, while the PA management authorities and offices will collaborate with county and village administrations, NGOs and the private sector. The establishment of Local Stakeholder Committees will be a key mechanism for targeted stakeholder engagement at individual PAs and ecological corridor areas. Stakeholders will be consulted, engaged and informed throughout the project implementation phase to: (i) promote understanding of the project’s outcomes; (ii) promote stakeholder ownership of the project through engagement in planning, implementation and monitoring of the project interventions; (iii) build public awareness; and (iv) to maximise linkage and synergy with other ongoing projects.
2. Particular attention was given towards consultation with ethnic minority communities present at the Dashanbao demonstration site during the PPG stage, and they will continue to be a focus of attention during project implementation including gender-responsive interventions on seed potato farming and crane monitoring (see **Annex 4**). The ESMF includes consideration of safeguards measures involving these communities (see above for details).
3. The project will continue the engagement started during the PPG stage with the NGO community involved in wetland and waterbird conservation, through formal engagement in the national Technical Advisory Group, as partners in Task Forces for the delivery of specific Outputs, through contracting for the provision of technical assistance in implementing activities especially in the demonstration landscapes, and co-financiers for delivery of activities under their own programmes that will contribute towards achievement of the project Outcomes.
4. Information dissemination on project plans and activities will be accessible to the public through project-related websites. In addition, project information will be disseminated in written documents to the relevant communities in an appropriate and understandable manner. Dissemination of the project information especially for proposed community-level activities will be conveyed to Yi and Miao ethnic people in Dashanbao NNR using local languages.
5. Project inception workshops and annual stakeholder meetings will be convened during project implementation nationally and for each demonstration landscape to keep stakeholders informed and provide opportunity for consultation and discussion.
6. Stakeholder engagement will be facilitated by the demonstration landscape coordinators, community engagement and gender specialists and monitored by the safeguards and M&E specialists.

**South – South Cooperation**

1. Learning opportunities and technology transfer from peer countries will be further explored during project implementation. To present opportunities for replication in other countries, the project will codify good practices and facilitate dissemination through the East Asian – Australasian Flyway Partnership, the Convention on Migratory Species, Ramsar Convention, and ongoing South-South and global platforms, such as the UN South-South Galaxy knowledge sharing platform[[92]](#footnote-93) and PANORAMA[[93]](#footnote-94).
2. In addition, to bring the voices of NFGA, demonstration PAs and provinces and partner NGOs to global and regional fora, the project will explore opportunities for meaningful participation in specific events where UNDP could support engagement with the global discourse on migratory waterbird flyway conservation. The project will furthermore provide opportunities for regional cooperation with countries that are implementing flyway conservation initiatives in the East Asian – Australasian Flyway.

## Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment

1. During the PPG phase, a consultancy was undertaken to conduct a socio-economic and gender assessment reviewing the role of females, males and disadvantaged groups in the project development and implementation and potential impacts of the project on each gender group, and to develop a gender action plan for the project. This aimed to ensure an inclusive approach through which women and men are able to participate actively and benefit equitably, have equitable access to the project resources and receive fair social and economic benefits. The report of this study is given in **Annex 9**.
2. According to the gender analysis, gender inequality in the PRC continues to persist in many forms, including in the disparity in women’s political representation and participation, labour force participation and wage inequality, occupational segregation, adult educational attainment, and the unequal distribution of housework. In general, at the project sites, men are usually in charge of external affairs, while women manage domestic affairs. Women have a low level of involvement in public affairs. More men than women have migrated away from their villages to urban areas for non-farm work. Many of the younger generation, both men and women, have migrated. Young mothers often return and stay at home taking care of their babies for 2-3 years, but then migrate again. Most men staying in the villages are older than 50, and most women staying in the villages are older than 45 years. Few differences exist between the four subproject sites.
3. The Gender mainstreaming approach to be taken by the project is detailed in the Gender Action Plan in **Annex 9,** which describes specific actions to mainstream gender into project output implementation including gender indicators. The key strategies to be followed to achieve this include but are not limited to: a) Mobilize support from gender specialists; b) Designate gender focal points to be responsible for gender related activities; c) Build capacity of the project management staff to promote gender equality; d) Ensure women’s genuine and equal representation (eg in task forces, committees, training, sustainable livelihoods etc., allocating women-targeted budgets if necessary to achieve this); e) Ensure equal consultation with women and men on their concerns, needs and priorities associated with all interventions, and equal access to project information (eg by ensuring specific consultations with women’s groups); f) Project specific actions to empower women, including establishment and capacity support for women’s groups in sustainable livelihoods, product development and marketing, and improvement of working conditions through facilitating appropriate technology (such as efficient cooking stoves, improved water supply, etc.); g) Collection of detailed sex-disaggregated data on project beneficiaries and participants, in order to ensure that around 50% of the project direct beneficiaries (GEF Core Indicator #11) and indirect beneficiaries (UNDP mandatory indicator) are female, which will be included in the project’s results framework.
4. Targeted interventions in the project landscapes and sites to promote gender mainstreaming include:

* To train farmers and especially Yi and Miao women farmers to develop the local varieties of potato to be used as seed potatoes at Dashanbao NNR
* Train women farmers to monitors the black-necked cranes at Dashanbao NNR
* Train women on making reed-related handicrafts at Chongming Dongtan NNR
* Develop gender-sensitive textbooks for primary and junior middle school students at Yellow River Delta NNR
* Promote improved farming practices with reduced chemical inputs with full participation of women farmers at Liao River Estuary NNR, and facilitate the marketing of eco-friendly products

1. Overall, through the above strategies and actions, the project will contribute towards gender equality by improving women’s participation and decision making and in generating socio-economic benefits or services for women. Conducting gender analysis, integrating gender responsive activities and measures, including gender sensitive indicators and targets in the results-based framework, using sex-disaggregated indicators, and recruiting gender focal points and gender specialists meet the minimum requirements of the GEF Policy on Gender Mainstreaming, the GEF Gender Equality Action Plan, and the UNDP Gender Equality Strategy 2018-2021[[94]](#footnote-95).
2. According to the UNDP gender marker standards, the project has **UNDP GEN2** **gender marker.** Key gender-disaggregated indicators and targets in the project results framework and monitoring plan will be tracked throughout project implementation. The project has set targets to engage women in project activities at a rate that is greater than the percentage of women in the agencies. These targets mean that the project will preferentially target women for involvement in related project activities to proactively encourage the engagement and empowerment of women in the participating communities and ensure that women are key beneficiaries of the project. A gender focal point will be appointed in the PMO, and the project focal points at the target PAs will have responsibility for local gender mainstreaming and implementation of the Gender Action Plan. A Gender specialist will be hired at the start of the project to provide specialised training and inputs.

## Innovation, Sustainability and Potential for Scaling Up

1. **Innovation:** The project proposes the concept of integrated wetland management to support migratory waterbird populations at flyway level. While this approach was successfully tested in China for a single flagship species during the regional UNEP/GEF Siberian Crane Wetland Project (2003-2009), the current project aims to strengthen the protection of China’s network of key waterbird breeding, staging and wintering sites through their systematic inclusion in the PA system to maintain the integrity of a wide range of waterbird populations in the East Asian – Australasian Flyway. The project will also develop the concept of model PAs for migratory waterbirds, putting in place a specific approach for managing PAs for the sensitive needs of migratory waterbirds. The project will support systematic monitoring of migratory waterbirds including the use of web-based citizen science platforms such as *e-bird[[95]](#footnote-96)* and the integration of data from different sources.Innovative forms of monitoring will be supported including the use of GPS transmitters to follow individual birds along migratory pathways and drones for surveillance and monitoring of intertidal habitats.
2. **Sustainability:** The different project components will collectively improve wetland conservation policy and legislation, extend the formal protected area estate to include new critical habitats, give wetland PA managers the tools and skills that they need to enhance management of critical wetland sites, facilitate the adoption of more sustainable land management/fishing practices that are threatening wetlands and migratory birds, and raise awareness among decision-makers and the public to build support for wetland conservation and migratory bird conservation beyond the life of the project. The proposed project builds on a strong and supportive government baseline for wetland conservation, including new policy announcements and ongoing PA system reform. The proposed project is strongly aligned to government policies and will further mainstream flyway wetland conservation within central policy and planning via integration into the 14th Five-Year Plan and associated sector plans.
3. In terms of **financial sustainability**, the project will work with both the demonstration sites and the central government through NFGA to remove the barriers towards addressing the financing gap for optimal sustainable financing of the flyway wetland PA sub-system (see **Annex 23A&B** - sustainable financing analysis). The integration of flyway wetland conservation within central policy and planning will help support increased government investment in flyway wetland conservation including budget allocations for the ongoing management of the wetland PA system and for newly established flyway wetland PAs. This policy mainstreaming will also support stronger investment by other government ministries including enhanced efforts to reduce sector-specific threats to wetlands. The identification of new forms of financing including broadened investment of private sector and social/philanthropic donors to support ongoing management and financing of PA network, and support for a national donor alliance for migratory bird and wetland conservation will be established, coordinating these additional donors and aligning them to the identified priority actions for flyway conservation in China.
4. In terms of **environmental sustainability**, the project objective and outcomes are geared towards achieving significant positive impacts for wetland biodiversity, especially migratory waterbirds (see **Results Section**). The project will seek to achieve sustainable environmental outcomes through bringing about permanent changes, such as reforming the legal framework regulating the protection and use of wetlands, mainstreaming new standards and engagement across a range of sectors that impact on wetlands including inputs to the upcoming 14th Five Year Plan, and demonstrating the application of sustainable land use practices in wetland landscapes of importance to migratory waterbirds. At the model sites, the project will aim to address direct threats to migratory waterbirds and their wetland habitats through removal of invasive alien species, improved protection, habitat restoration, improved water management and strengthening community co-management of specific areas.
5. The project’s **social sustainability** is grounded in its engagement of multiple stakeholders at the demonstration sites and nationally during the PPG and Full Project implementation (see **Annex 7,** Stakeholder Engagement Plan**).** These include local, national and international NGOs that have both technical expertise and long experience of migratory waterbird conservation in China.The project will work in partnership with these NGOs as well as governmental stakeholders and local communities to deliver the project activities in line with stakeholder needs that are aligned with the project objectives.
6. **Scaling up:** The knowledge learned from the project demonstration sites will be used to inform the development of policies and technical guidelines for managing wetland resources, supporting the replication of project activities across EAAF network sites in China. With the successful implementation of the project, this concept can also be disseminated across other flyways, such as the Central Asian Flyway in China, helping implement the national guideline of “coordinated resources management”. The building and operation of a comprehensive and long-term wetland conservation network based on the flyway will provide best practices for other countries along EAAF. The long-term monitoring network of the proposed program, especially standardized monitoring approaches and data management, will enable China to have a more complete understanding of the population dynamics and movement patterns of migratory waterbirds in the EAAF and will offer tools that can be adopted elsewhere and data that informs management decisions across the EAAF. The project fits well with the vision of the EAAF Partnership (EAAFP)[[96]](#footnote-97), which was adopted in the list of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) as a Type II initiative – an informal and voluntary initiative, and launched on 6 November 2006. The project will partner closely with the EAAFP during implementation to support this replication and engagement in program outcomes and activities.

# Project Results Framework

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **This project will contribute primarily to the following Sustainable Development Goal (s):**  **Goal 14:** Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development  **Goal 15:** Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss  It will also contribute towards Goals 1: No poverty, 3: Good health, 5: Gender equality, and 13: Urgent action on climate change. | | | | |
| **This project will contribute to the following country outcome (UNDAF/CPD, RPD, GPD):**  **Priority Area:** Improved and Sustainable Environment  **Outcome 2:** More people enjoy a cleaner, healthier and safer environment as a result of improved environmental protection and sustainable green growth | | | | |
|  | **Objective and Outcome Indicators** | **Baseline** | **Mid-term Target** | **End of Project Target** |
| **Project Objective:**  **To secure the conservation of globally threatened migratory waterbirds through the establishment of a robust, resilient and well-managed network of protected wetlands across the East Asian Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China** | **Mandatory Indicator 1*:*** *Number of direct project beneficiaries (% women), consisting of:*   1. *Targeted communities in demonstration landscapes / PAs: Liaohe River Estuary, Yellow River Delta, Chongming Dongtan & Dashanbao* 2. *Central, provincial, local government and PA staff receiving training*   *(GEF Core Indicator 11)* | *0* | 1. *4,000 (50%)* 2. *250 (30%)* | 1. *8,000 (50%)* 2. *500 (30%)* |
| **Mandatory** **Indicator 2:** *Area of terrestrial protected areas (PAs) created or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (ha):*   * 1. *Terrestrial PAs newly created for EAAF-China*   2. *Terrestrial PAs under improved management effectiveness (Yellow River Delta NNR, Dashanbao NNR)*   *(GEF Core Indicator 1)* | *0* | *1.1: 0*  *1.2: 172,200* | *1.1: 17,700*  *1.2: 172,200* |
|  | **Mandatory Indicator 3:** *Area of marine protected areas created or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use (ha):*   * 1. *Marine PAs newly created for EAAF-China*   2. *Marine PAs under improved management effectiveness (Liao River Estuary NNR & PNR, Chongming Dongtan NNR)*   *(GEF Core Indicator 2)* | *0* | *2.1: 0*  *2.2: 133,305* | *2.1: 203,214*  *2.2: 133,305* |
|  | ***Indicator 4:*** *Local population status of targeted globally threatened migratory waterbird species at the pilot sites based on annual peak counts:*  *a) Liaohe River Estuary NR*   * *Saunders Gull VU (Breeding)* * *Red-crowned Crane EN (Breeding, Stopover)* * *Siberian Crane CR (Stopover)* * *Far Eastern Curlew EN (Stopover)* * *Great Knot EN (Stopover)*   *b) Yellow River Delta NR*   * *Saunders Gull VU (Breeding)* * *Oriental Stork EN (Breeding)* * *Red-crowned Crane EN (Wintering)* * *Siberian Crane CR (Stopover)* * *Far Eastern Curlew EN (Stopover)* * *Great Knot EN (Stopover)*   *c) Chongming Dongtan NR*   * *Saunders Gull VU (Breeding)* * *Hooded Crane VU (Wintering)* * *Black-faced Spoonbill EN (Stopover)* * *Far Eastern Curlew EN (Stopover)* * *Great Knot EN (Stopover)*   *d) Dashanbao Black-necked Crane NR*   * *Black-necked Crane EN (Wintering)* | *Baseline year is 2018.*  *a) Liaohe River Estuary NR*   * *Saunders Gull 10,823* * *Red-crowned Crane 6/211* * *Siberian Crane 110* * *Far Eastern Curlew 21,880* * *Great Knot 65,804*   *b) Yellow River Delta NR*   * *Saunders Gull 3,866* * *Oriental Stork 108* * *Red-crowned Crane 52* * *Siberian Crane 1,390* * *Far Eastern Curlew 2,773* * *Great Knot 2,721*   *c) Chongming Dongtan NR*   * *Saunders Gull 116* * *Hooded Crane 82* * *Black-faced Spoonbill 54* * *Far Eastern Curlew 8* * *Great Knot 282*   *d) Dashanbao Black-necked Crane NR*   * *Black-necked Crane 991* | *All Stable – as baseline or improved* | *All Stable – as baseline or improved* |
| **Project component 1** | **Flyway PA network planning, expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming** | | | |
| **Project Outcome 1**  **Expanded and more representative PA system for migratory waterbird conservation with sustainable financing** | **Indicator 5:** *Improved institutional capacity to administer the national and provincial PA System for migratory waterbird conservation and globally threatened species conservation, indicated by UNDP Capacity Development Scorecards (see* ***Annex 19 for NFGA, and Annex 20 for provincial/local agencies****) for:*   1. *Wetland Management Department of the National Forest and Grassland Administration (NFGA)* 2. *Yunnan Forestry Bureau* 3. *Zhaotong Forestry and Grassland Bureau, Yunnan* 4. *Shanghai Forestry Bureau* 5. *Shandong Department of Natural Resources* 6. *Liaoning Forestry and Grassland Bureau* | *Baseline CD Scores*   1. *NFGA: 55* 2. *Yunnan FB: 45* 3. *Zhaotong FGB: 47* 4. *Shanghai FB: 72* 5. *Shandong DNR: 53* 6. *Liaoning FGB: 51* | *Mid-term CD Scorecard targets*   1. *NFGA: 70* 2. *Yunnan FB: 58* 3. *Zhaotong FGB: 59* 4. *Shanghai FB: 80* 5. *Shandong DNR: 60* 6. *Liaoning FGB: 59* | *End of Project CD Scorecard targets*   1. *NFGA: 85* 2. *Yunnan FB: 73* 3. *Zhaotong FGB: 74* 4. *Shanghai FB: 89* 5. *Shandong DNR: 69* 6. *Liaoning FGB: 68* |
| **Indicator 6:** *Strengthened financial sustainability and resource allocation for the expanded national wetland PA system for migratory waterbird conservation based on the financial sustainability scorecard (Adapted GEF-6 Biodiversity-1 Tracking Tool, Part III –* ***Annex 23B:***   1. *Increase in Financial Scorecard score* 2. *Decrease in wetland PA system financing gap (basic management)* | *The national wetland PA system is centrally financed with little diversification of funding sources.*  *a) Baseline Financial Scorecard score of* ***36%***  *b) Wetland PA system annual financing gap of* ***USD 774,713,446*** *for basic management costs* | *a) 10% increase over baseline Financial Scorecard score*  *b) Wetland PA system financing gap reduced by at least 10% over baseline* | *a) 30% increase over baseline Financial Scorecard score*  *b) Wetland PA system financing gap reduced by at least 20% over baseline* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 1*** | * 1. *Critical sites for migratory waterbirds added to the PA system, informed by the development of a systematic PA master plan for the EAAF in China*   2. *Flyway conservation strategy and business plan developed, setting out innovative funding opportunities for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China* | | | |
| **Project Outcome 2:**  **Outcome 2: Systematic and adaptive PA legislation, planning and mainstreaming at national, provincial levels with the engagement of relevant sectors** | **Indicator 7:** *Migratory waterbird conservation needs integrated in the 14th Five-Year Plan (FYP) for key sectors, including: Natural Resources, Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Water Resources* | |  | | --- | | *The National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation Systems Plan approved in 2016 provides a framework for mainstreaming wetland protection, and all 31 provinces have developed implementation plans accordingly. Under the Ministry of Land Resources’ Wetland Land Use Classification (National Standard GB/T21010-2017), wetlands will be officially included in the third national land survey starting in 2019, enabling local govts to include wetland ecosystems in their redlining processes.* |   *(source: MSL TE Report).* | *Proposals for strengthened migratory waterbird conservation in line with the National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation Systems Plan submitted to responsible government agencies for inclusion in the upcoming 14th FYP* | *Standards for strengthened migratory waterbird conservation included in 14th FYP for key sectors* |
| **Indicator 8:** *Number of sector-based technical guidelines on sustainable use of wetland resources piloted in project landscapes* | *MSL National Wetland Project completed a Guideline on conducting fishing, aquaculture farming in wetland PAs and surrounding areas; and a Guideline on pollution control for lakes, rivers, pools and ponds in China (source – MSL TE Report). However, sector practices are largely uninformed regarding sustainable use of wetland resources and result in negative impacts for migratory waterbirds and other biodiversity* | *MSL national project guidelines reviewed and sector-based technical guidelines drafted through a stakeholder consultation process at pilot sites, and pilots initiated on: biodiversity friendly rice farming, reed farming, aquaculture / mariculture, capture fisheries, grazing of livestock, and ecological restoration of former oil production areas (6)* | *Piloting completed and evaluated and sector-based technical guidelines finalized for biodiversity-friendly rice farming, reed farming, aquaculture / mariculture, capture fisheries, and grazing of livestock, and ecological restoration of former oil production areas (6)* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 2*** | *2.1 National and provincial policy and legislation for wetland conservation strengthened, including an adopted national Wetland Conservation Act and national management policy for wetlands of national importance*  *2.2 Wetland conservation integrated into 14th Five-Year plan and technical guidelines adopted on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use by different sectors* | | | |
| **Project component 2** | **Site-based demonstrations of adaptive habitat management and rehabilitation for migratory bird conservation** | | | |
| **Outcome 3:**  **Increased management effectiveness over 305,505 ha of wetland PAs (marine and terrestrial sites)** | **Indicator 9:** *Increased management effectiveness**of targeted PAs covering approx. 305,505 ha indicate “sound” management (as measured by the GEF Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (METT) – see* ***Annex 11****):*  *a) Liaohe River Estuary NNR & PNR*  *b) Yellow River Delta NNR*  *c) Chongming Dongtan NNR*  *d) Dashanbao Black-necked Crane NNR*  *[Contributes towards GEF Core Indicators 1 and 2]* | *METT baseline scores:*   1. *49* 2. *52* 3. *61* 4. *37* | *Mid-term target scores:*   1. *68* 2. *67* 3. *74* 4. *64* | *METT target scores:*   1. *81* 2. *78* 3. *84* 4. *76* |
| **Indicator 10:** *Threats to migratory waterbirds and other biodiversity reduced at project demonstration sites*  *(see Table A of METT forms in* ***Annex 11*** *for details)* | ***LRE NNR/PNR***  *1.Saunders Gull breeding habitat: 600 ha*  *2.Permitted presence of public on tidal flats in NR: 100 days/year*  ***YRD NNR***   1. *Area of Spartina: 4,000 ha*   *2.River water delivered to wetlands: 40,000,000 m3*  ***CD NNR***  *1.Area of Spartina: 529.4 ha*  *2.Solid waste removed from tidal flats: 20t*  ***DBNC NNR***  *1.No. sheep in NNR: 50,000*  *2.Grassland condition in NNR: 0% cover and 0cm height* | ***LRE NNR/PNR***  *1.Saunders Gull breeding habitat: 700 ha*  *2.Permitted presence of public on tidal flats in NR: 80 days/year*  ***YRD NNR***  *1. Area of Spartina stabilized at: 4,000 ha*  *2.River water delivered to wetlands: 60,000,000 m3*  ***CD NNR***  *1.Area of Spartina: 503 ha*  *2.Solid waste removed from tidal flats: 25t*  ***DBNC NNR***  *1.No. sheep in NNR: 35,000*  *2.Grassland condition in NNR: 40% cover and 20cm height* | ***LRE NNR/PNR***  *1.Saunders Gull breeding habitat: 800 ha*  *2.Permitted presence of public on tidal flats in NR: 60 days/year*  ***YRD NNR***  *1. Area of Spartina stabilized at: 4,000 ha*  *2.River water delivered to wetlands: 80,000,000 m3*  ***CD NNR***  *1.Area of Spartina: 477 ha*  *2.Solid waste removed from tidal flats: 30t*  ***DBNC NNR***  *1.No. sheep in NNR: 25,000*  *2.Grassland condition in NNR: 90% cover and 40cm height* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 3*** | *3.1 Four model PAs for migratory waterbirds established, with development of PA management plans, business plans and multi-sector landscape coordination mechanisms*  *3.2 Wetland and migratory waterbird conservation strengthened through capacity development, introduction of professional competence standards and provision of training modules*  *3.3 Pilot interventions for effective wetland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use demonstrated at the four model PAs, in surrounding landscapes, and at critical breeding, staging and wintering sites outside the PA network* | | | |
| **Outcome 4**  **Threats to migratory waterbirds arising from unsustainable land uses reduced over 600,000 ha** | **Indicator 11:** *Area of land outside PAs under which procedures / guidelines for addressing human-waterbird conflict are applied* | *Human-waterbird conflict can be intense within and around wetland nature reserves, causing economic losses to farmers, fishermen and aquaculture businesses. Eco-compensation may be paid in such cases (eg at Dashanbao) but not always (eg around Yellow River Delta NNR). There is no overall systematic approach towards dealing with such conflict, although various local approaches are being applied.* | *Guidelines for addressing human-waterbird conflict drafted and pilots initiated to test conflict reduction over at least 20,000 ha in target landscapes* | *Piloting completed and evaluated and human-waterbird conflict guidelines finalized and adopted by local government for at least 20,000 ha in target landscapes* |
| **Indicator 12:** *Area over which draft guidelines for sustainable use of flyway wetlands addressing biodiversity friendly rice farming, reed farming, aquaculture / mariculture, capture fisheries, and grazing of livestock have been applied outside the protected area system in order to reduce threats to migratory waterbirds* | *Examples of sustainable use of wetlands exist from previous projects including the GEF 5 Main Streams of Life Programme, but these have not been codified and upscaled over larger areas, and do not specifically target flyway wetlands of importance to migratory waterbirds* | *Guidelines drafted and tested across 200,000 ha of flyway wetlands outside the PA system* | *Guidelines applied to at least 600,000 ha of flyway wetlands outside the PA system* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 4*** | *4.1 Community engagement and adoption of sustainable land management practices, achieving livelihood improvement and reduction of threats to critical wetlands for migratory waterbirds*  *4.2 Sustainable use of flyway wetlands in EAAF China strengthened through civil society engagement* | | | |
| **Project component 3** | **Knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and M&E** | | | |
| **Outcome 5**  **Strong public support for wetland and migratory bird conservation – as indicated by improvements in KAP surveys** | **Indicator 13:** *Improved awareness of the value of biodiversity conservation among key target groups including: a) National government decision makers, b) provincial and local government agencies, and c) local communities at project sites, indicated by Knowledge, Attitude and Practices (KAP) surveys conducted at the start and end of the project using the methodology in* ***Annex 24*** | *Baseline KAP status to be established in year 1* | *Mid Term KAP Target to be established in year 1* | *Project Completion KAP Target to be established in year 1* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 5*** | *5.1 Public awareness on wetland and migratory waterbird conservation raised through targeted outreach and education campaigns* | | | |
| **Outcome 6**  **Effective sharing of knowledge supports learning across the project, China and EAAF Partnership** | **Indicator 14:** *Standardized results from monitoring of migratory waterbird counts and wetland habitats available online for public access for EAAF China PA network sites* | *Waterbird and wetland habitat monitoring methods vary between sites and organizations, data are dispersed and not harmonized, and often difficult to access* | *Waterbird and wetland habitat monitoring and data sharing protocol developed and endorsed by NFGA for all EAAF PA network sites* | *Standardized results from migratory waterbird counts and wetland habitats available online for public access through a unified database and knowledge platform for migratory waterbirds and their habitats across the EAAF in China* |
| **Indicator 15:** *Number of project best practices and lessons documented and disseminated* | *0* | *7* | *15* |
| ***Outputs to achieve Outcome 6*** | *6.1 Standardized migratory bird monitoring techniques adopted and data collated in unified database for waterbirds and their habitats in the EAAF in China*  *6.2 Knowledge management coordinated effectively between project sites, across China and with the EAAF Partnership*  *6.3 M&E system incorporating gender mainstreaming developed and implemented for adaptive project management* | | | |

# Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) Plan

1. The project results, corresponding indicators and mid-term and end-of-project targets in the project results framework will be monitored annually and evaluated periodically during project implementation. If baseline data for some of the results indicators is not yet available, it will be collected during the first year of project implementation. The Monitoring Plan included in **Annex 3** details the roles, responsibilities and frequency of monitoring project results.
2. Project-level monitoring and evaluation will be undertaken in compliance with UNDP requirements as outlined in the [UNDP POPP](http://www.undp.org/content/undp/en/home/operations/accountability/programme_and_operationspoliciesandprocedures.html) and [UNDP Evaluation Policy](http://www.undp.org/content/undp/en/home/operations/accountability/evaluation/evaluation_policyofundp.html). The UNDP Country Office is responsible for ensuring full compliance with all UNDP project monitoring, quality assurance, risk management, and evaluation requirements.
3. Additional mandatory GEF-specific M&E requirements will be undertaken in accordance with the [GEF Monitoring Policy](https://www.thegef.org/sites/default/files/council-meeting-documents/GEF-C.56-03%2C%20Policy%20on%20Monitoring.pdf) and the [GEF Evaluation Policy](https://www.thegef.org/sites/default/files/council-meeting-documents/EN_GEF.ME_C56_02_GEF_Evaluation_Policy_May_2019_0.pdf) and other [relevant GEF policies](https://www.thegef.org/documents/policies-guidelines)[[97]](#footnote-98). The costed M&E plan included below, and the Monitoring Plan in **Annex 3**, will guide the GEF-specific M&E activities to be undertaken by this project.
4. In addition to these mandatory UNDP and GEF M&E requirements, other M&E activities deemed necessary to support project-level adaptive management will be agreed during the Project Inception Workshop and will be detailed in the Inception Report.

**Additional GEF monitoring and reporting requirements:**

Inception Workshop and Report:

1. A project inception workshop will be held within 60 days of project CEO endorsement, with the aim to:
2. Familiarize key stakeholders with the detailed project strategy and discuss any changes that may have taken place in the overall context since the project idea was initially conceptualized that may influence its strategy and implementation.
3. Discuss the roles and responsibilities of the project team, including reporting lines, stakeholder engagement strategies and conflict resolution mechanisms.
4. Review the results framework and monitoring plan.
5. Discuss reporting, monitoring and evaluation roles and responsibilities and finalize the M&E budget; identify national/regional institutes to be involved in project-level M&E; discuss the role of the GEF OFP and other stakeholders in project-level M&E.
6. Update and review responsibilities for monitoring project strategies, including the risk log; SESP report, Social and Environmental Management Framework and other safeguard requirements; project grievance mechanisms; gender strategy; knowledge management strategy, and other relevant management strategies.
7. Review financial reporting procedures and budget monitoring and other mandatory requirements and agree on the arrangements for the annual audit.
8. Plan and schedule Project Steering Committee meetings and finalize the first-year annual work plan.
9. Formally launch the Project.

GEF Project Implementation Report (PIR):

1. The annual GEF PIR covering the reporting period July (previous year) to June (current year) will be completed for each year of project implementation. Any environmental and social risks and related management plans will be monitored regularly, and progress will be reported in the PIR. The PIR submitted to the GEF will be shared with the Project Steering Committee. The quality rating of the previous year’s PIR will be used to inform the preparation of the subsequent PIR.

GEF Core Indicators:

1. The GEF Core indicators included as **Annex 13** will be used to monitor global environmental benefits and will be updated for reporting to the GEF prior to MTR and TE. Note that the project team is responsible for updating the indicator status. The updated monitoring data should be shared with MTR/TE consultants prior to required evaluation missions, so these can be used for subsequent ground-truthing. The methodologies to be used in data collection have been defined by the GEF and are available on the GEF [website](https://www.thegef.org/sites/default/files/documents/Results_Guidelines.pdf). The required Protected Area Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (METTs) have been prepared (**Annex 11**) and the scores included in the GEF Core Indicators.

*Independent Mid-term Review (MTR):*

1. The terms of reference, the review process and the final MTR report will follow the standard templates and guidance for GEF-financed projects available on the [UNDP Evaluation Resource Center](http://web.undp.org/evaluation/guidance.shtml#gef) (ERC).
2. The evaluation will be ‘independent, impartial and rigorous’. The evaluators that will be hired to undertake the assignment will be independent from organizations that were involved in designing, executing or advising on the project to be evaluated. Equally, the evaluators should not be in a position where there may be the possibility of future contracts regarding the project under review.
3. The GEF Operational Focal Point and other stakeholders will be actively involved and consulted during the evaluation process. Additional quality assurance support is available from the BPPS/GEF Directorate.
4. The final MTR report and MTR TOR will be publicly available in English and will be posted on the UNDP ERC by 28 November 2023. A management response to MTR recommendations will be posted in the ERC within six weeks of the MTR report’s completion.

Terminal Evaluation (TE):

1. An independent terminal evaluation (TE) will take place upon completion of all major project outputs and activities. The terms of reference, the evaluation process and the final TE report will follow the standard templates and guidance for GEF-financed projects available on the [UNDP Evaluation Resource Center](http://web.undp.org/evaluation/guidance.shtml#gef).
2. The evaluation will be ‘independent, impartial and rigorous’. The evaluators that will be hired to undertake the assignment will be independent from organizations that were involved in designing, executing or advising on the project to be evaluated. Equally, the evaluators should not be in a position where there may be the possibility of future contracts regarding the project being evaluated.
3. The GEF Operational Focal Point and other stakeholders will be actively involved and consulted during the terminal evaluation process. Additional quality assurance support is available from the BPPS/GEF Directorate.
4. The final TE report and TE TOR will be publicly available in English and posted on the UNDP ERC by 27 September 2026*.* A management response to the TE recommendations will be posted to the ERC within six weeks of the TE report’s completion.

Final Report:

1. The project’s terminal GEF PIR along with the terminal evaluation (TE) report and corresponding management response will serve as the final project report package. The final project report package shall be discussed with the Project Steering Committee during an end-of-project review meeting to discuss lesson learned and opportunities for scaling up.

Agreement on intellectual property rights and use of logo on the project’s deliverables and disclosure of information**:**

1. To accord proper acknowledgement to the GEF for providing grant funding, the GEF logo will appear together with the UNDP logo on all promotional materials, other written materials like publications developed by the project, and project hardware. Any citation on publications regarding projects funded by the GEF will also accord proper acknowledgement to the GEF. Information will be disclosed in accordance with relevant policies notably the UNDP Disclosure Policy and the GEF policy on public involvement.

Table 7. Monitoring and Evaluation Plan and Budget

| **Monitoring and Evaluation Plan and Budget:** | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **GEF M&E requirements** | **Responsible Parties** | **Indicative costs (US$)** | **Time frame** |
| **Inception Workshop** | Implementing Partner  Project Manager | $10,000 | Within 60 days of CEO endorsement of this project. |
| **Inception Report** | Project Manager | None | Within 90 days of CEO endorsement of this project. |
| **Monitoring of indicators in project results framework** | Project Manager | $5000/year x 5 years  = $25,000 | Annually prior to GEF PIR. This will include GEF core indicators. |
| **GEF Project Implementation Report (PIR)** | RTA  UNDP Country Office  Project Manager | *None* | Annually typically between June-August |
| **Monitoring all risks**  **(UNDP Atlas risk register)** | UNDP Country Office  Project Manager | $2,000/year x 5 years  = $10,000 | On-going. |
| **Monitoring of safeguards risks**  **See ESMF Annex 8** | Project M&E and Safeguards Officer | $91,796 | On-going. |
| **Supervision missions** | UNDP Country Office | None | Annually |
| **Oversight/troubleshooting missions** | RTA and BPPS/GEF | None | Troubleshooting as needed |
| **Mid-term GEF Core indicators and METT or other required Tracking Tools** | Project M&E and Safeguards Officer | $10,000 | Before mid-term review mission takes place. |
| **Independent Mid-term Review (MTR)** | Independent evaluators | $51,500 | *28 June 2023* |
| **Terminal GEFCore indicators and METT or other required Tracking Tools** | Project M&E and Safeguards Officer | $10,000 | Before terminal evaluation mission takes place |
| **Independent Terminal Evaluation (TE)** | Independent evaluators | $36,500 | *27 June 2026* |
| **TOTAL indicative COST** | | $244,796 |  |

# Governance and Management Arrangements

**Roles and responsibilities of the project’s governance mechanism:**

Implementing Partner:

1. The Implementing Partner for this project is the National Forestry and Grasslands Administration (NFGA).
2. The Implementing Partner is the entity to which the UNDP Administrator has entrusted the implementation of UNDP assistance specified in this signed project document along with the assumption of full responsibility and accountability for the effective use of UNDP resources and the delivery of outputs, as set forth in this document.
3. The Implementing Partner is responsible for executing this project. Specific tasks include:

* Project planning, coordination, management, monitoring, evaluation and reporting. This includes providing all required information and data necessary for timely, comprehensive and evidence-based project reporting, including results and financial data, as necessary. The Implementing Partner will strive to ensure project-level M&E is undertaken by national institutes and is aligned with national systems so that the data used and generated by the project supports national systems.
* Risk management as outlined in this Project Document;
* Procurement of goods and services, including human resources;
* Financial management, including overseeing financial expenditures against project budgets;
* Approving and signing the multiyear workplan;
* Approving and signing the combined delivery report at the end of the year; and,
* Signing the financial report or the funding authorization and certificate of expenditures.

Responsible Parties: *Not determined at PPG stage*

Project stakeholders and target groups:

1. The **Technical Advisory Group** will provide a mechanism for stakeholder review of project plans and implementation, and consultation with government agencies, NGOs and experts on technical issues. The Group will also include other donors and projects, in particular other GEF projects in the field of biodiversity and natural resources management for NFGA to ensure coordination and coherence to capacity development needs. The PM will coordinate and solicit necessary inputs from the group members. The TAG will be chaired by NFGA, and include government agencies, NGOs, technical experts from universities and government institutes, and representatives of related projects and initiatives. The membership of the TAG will be fine-tuned and confirmed during the project inception period. Additional members may be co-opted into the TAG during project implementation with the agreement of the TAG members. Indicative Terms of Reference are as follows. These will be reviewed by the PSC during project inception and may be extended as necessary.

* Review planned activities and ensure that they are technically sound and that, wherever possible, there is integration and synergy between the various project components during planning and implementation;
* Promote technical coordination between institutions, where such coordination is necessary and where opportunities for synergy and sharing of lessons exist;
* Provide technical advice and guidance on specific issues concerning biodiversity conservation;
* Share information on project progress and lessons learned with related stakeholders;
* The TAG or a subset of its members may be requested to undertake specific project-related tasks, such as preparing or reviewing analytical reports, strategies and action plans, etc.;
* Other tasks as indicated by the Project Steering Committee.

1. **Task Forces** will be established to lead the implementation of specific project Outputs, comprising a small number of technical experts and key stakeholders. These will meet as needed according to the workplans and duration of the activities in the Output.
2. **Annual stakeholder forums** will be convened to share project results, discuss plans for the coming year and review topical technical themes or issues.
3. **Local Stakeholder Committees** will support project activities at the demonstration sites, including co-management, sustainable livelihoods development and marketing, participation in monitoring activities, etc., as well as providing a mechanism for consultation and engagement of local stakeholders including communities.
4. **Village Co-management Committees** will be established at selected communities at the project demonstration sites, in order to provide a platform for developing and implementing community co-management agreements, sustainable livelihood demonstrations, HWC mitigation and compensation demonstrations, etc.

UNDP:

1. UNDP is accountable to the GEF for the implementation of this project. This includes oversight of project execution to ensure that the project is being carried out in accordance with agreed standards and provisions. UNDP is responsible for delivering GEF project cycle management services comprising project approval and start-up, project supervision and oversight, and project completion and evaluation. UNDP is also responsible for the Project Assurance role of the Project Steering Committee.

The project organization structure is shown in **Figure 7** below.

**Project Management Office National Project Director**

**Project Manager**

**Project Board/Steering Committee**

**Development Partners**

***MoF, DDG of International Cooperation Department, NFGA, DDG of Provincial Departments of Forest of Liaoning, Shandong, Shanghai and Yunnan, UNDP DRR***

**Project Executive**

***DG of Wetland Management Department, NFGA***

***President/DG of Academy of Forest Inventory and Planning, NFGA***

**Beneficiary Representatives**

***Secretary General of SEE Foundation***

**Project Assurance**

***UNDP***

***Programme Director of Biodiversity and Ecosystem, UNDP country office in China***

***RTA, UNDP in Asia and Pacific***

***PTA, UNDP Headquarters***

**Project Support**

**(Project team, consultants, and sub-contractors, service providers)**

**Project Organisation Structure**

***Coordinator of Liaohe Estuary NNR***

***Coordinator of Chongming Dongtan NNR***

***Coordinator of Yellow River Delta NNR***

***Coordinator of Dashanbao NNR***

Figure 7. Proposed GEF Flyway Project governance structure

Project Steering Committee:

1. The Project Steering Committee (PSC) is responsible for taking corrective action as needed to ensure the project achieves the desired results. In order to ensure UNDP’s ultimate accountability, Project Steering Committee decisions should be made in accordance with standards that shall ensure management for development results, best value money, fairness, integrity, transparency and effective international competition.
2. In case consensus cannot be reached within the Project Steering Committee, the UNDP Resident Representative (or their designate) will mediate to find consensus and, if this cannot be found, will take the final decision to ensure project implementation is not unduly delayed.
3. Specific responsibilities of the Project Steering Committee include:

* Provide overall guidance and direction to the project, ensuring it remains within any specified constraints;
* Address project issues as raised by the project manager;
* Provide guidance on new project risks, and agree on possible mitigation and management actions to address specific risks;
* Agree on project manager’s tolerances as required, within the parameters set by UNDP-GEF, and provide direction and advice for exceptional situations when the project manager’s tolerances are exceeded;
* Advise on major and minor amendments to the project within the parameters set by UNDP-GEF;
* Ensure coordination between various donor and government-funded projects and programmes;
* Ensure coordination with various government agencies and their participation in project activities;
* Track and monitor co-financing for this project;
* Review the project progress, assess performance, and appraise the Annual Work Plan for the following year;
* Appraise the annual project implementation report, including the quality assessment rating report;
* Ensure commitment of human resources to support project implementation, arbitrating any issues within the project;
* Review combined delivery reports prior to certification by the implementing partner;
* Provide direction and recommendations to ensure that the agreed deliverables are produced satisfactorily according to plans;
* Address project-level grievances;
* Approve the project Inception Report, Mid-term Review and Terminal Evaluation reports and corresponding management responses;
* Review the final project report package during an end-of-project review meeting to discuss lesson learned and opportunities for scaling up.

1. The composition of the Project Steering Committee must include the following roles:
2. **Project Executive:** Is an individual who represents ownership of the project and chairs the Project Steering Committee. The Executive is normally the national counterpart for nationally implemented projects. The Project Executive is: the DG of Wetland Management Department, NFGA; and President/DG of Academy of Forest Inventory and Planning, NFGA.
3. **Beneficiary Representative(s):** Individuals or groups representing the interests of those who will ultimately benefit from the project. Their primary function within the Project Steering Committee is to ensure the realization of project results from the perspective of project beneficiaries. Often civil society representatives can fulfil this role. The Beneficiary representative is: Secretary General of SEE Foundation.
4. **Development Partner(s):** Individuals or groups representing the interests of the parties concerned that provide funding and/or technical expertise to the project. The Development Partners are: Ministry of Finance; DDG of International Cooperation Department, NFGA; DDG of Provincial Department of Liaoning; DDG of Provincial Department of Shandong; DDG of Provincial Department of Shanghai; the DDG of Provincial Department of Yunnan; and the UNDP Resident Representative.
5. **Project Assurance:** UNDP performs the quality assurance role and supports the Project Steering Committee and Project Management Unit by carrying out objective and independent project oversight and monitoring functions. This role ensures appropriate project management milestones are managed and completed. The Project Steering Committee cannot delegate any of its quality assurance responsibilities to the Project Manager. UNDP provides a three – tier oversight services involving the UNDP Country Offices and UNDP at regional and headquarters levels. Project assurance is totally independent of the Project Management function.
6. The proposed membership of the PSC taking into account the above requirements is shown in **Box 1** below. Observers may be invited to participate in meetings of the PSC.

|  |
| --- |
| Box 1. Project Steering Committee Membership  Chair:  DG of Wetland Department of NFGA (NPD)  Vice chairs:  President/DG of Academy of Forest Inventory and Planning, NFGA (Deputy NPD)  Members:  Ministry of Finance  DDG of International Cooperation of NFGA  DDGs of Provincial Forest and Grassland Departments (of Liaoning, Shandong, Shanghai and Yunnan)  UNDP Resident Representative  Secretary General of SEE Foundation |

1. **Project extensions:** The UNDP-GEF Executive Coordinator must approve all project extension requests. Note that all extensions incur costs and the GEF project budget cannot be increased. A single extension may be granted on an exceptional basis and only if the following conditions are met: one extension only for a project for a maximum of six months; the project management costs during the extension period must remain within the originally approved amount, and any increase in PMC costs will be covered by non-GEF resources; the UNDP Country Office oversight costs during the extension period must be covered by non-GEF resources.

Funding Flow:

1. Taking the lessons learned from UNDP-GEF MSL Programme, the funding flow is a critical and sensitive issue for successful project implementation. GEF funds will be received in a dedicated account at NFGA. The project funding flow managed by the Project Management Office (PMO) will go directly to the four demonstration sites (NNRs), four provincial wetland management centres, sub-contractors & consultants, and for the direct procurement of services (such as travel and accommodation for workshops) - see **Figure 8**. The funding flow also indicates that no money flow will go from the provincial wetland authorities to the four demonstration NNRs; or from the four demonstration NNRs to the provincial wetland authorities.

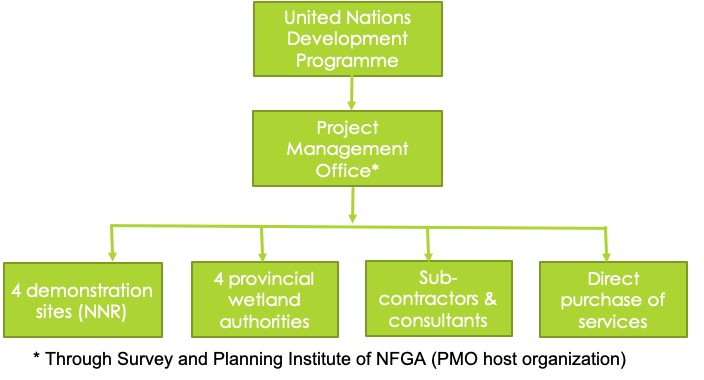
**

Figure 8. Proposed GEF Flyway Project funding flow

1. The day-to-day administration of the project is carried out by the Project Management Office (PMO), which supports the implementation of the project at national, provincial and site levels, and is financed by the GEF and national co-financing budgets. The Director General of the Department of Wetlands Management is the National Project Director (NPD) of project, and the President/DG of Academy of Forest Inventory and Planning of the NFGA serves as the Deputy NPD. The PMO will consist of the Project Manager and an Administrative and Finance Officer. Four Site Coordinators based at the project demonstration sites (NNRs) are also part of the project management team, co-financed by the demonstration NNR Bureaus. This team will be supported by technical consultancy inputs described in **Annex 6**.

# Financial Planning and Management

1. The total cost of the project is *USD* *96,050,917* This is financed through a GEF grant of *USD 8,932,420*  and *87,118,497* in other co-financing. UNDP, as the GEF Implementing Agency, is responsible for the oversight of the GEF resources and the cash co-financing transferred to UNDP bank account only.

Confirmed Co-financing:

1. The actual realization of project co-financing will be monitored during the mid-term review and terminal evaluation process and will be reported to the GEF. Co-financing will be used for the following project activities/outputs (see **Table 8**).

Table 8. Planned co-financing inputs

| **Co-financing source** | **Co-financing type** | **Co-financing amount (USD)** | **Planned Co-financing**  **Activities/Outputs** | **Risks** | **Risk Mitigation Measures** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| NFGA\* | Grant  In-kind | 65,320,000  4,680,000 | C1 : Improved legal and policy framework; flyway wetland conservation mainstreamed into 5 year plans ; .  C2 : Establishment of ecological corridors and PA System expanded by 25,000 ha; increased habitat area; increased corridor area; reduced threats to rare and endangered species and their habitats. Increased management effectiveness of at least 4 PAs (Axia, Chagangliang, Duoer and Yuhe NRs)  C3 : Support for project representation at provincial, national and international symposia and conferences; sharing of project information, project website hosting (communications); support for stakeholder meetings; support for project M&E  PM : Support PMO, project staff and site coordinators, ensure daily management for project implementation | Ineffective cross-agency coordination.  Contradictions between development and conservation priorities.  Legislative approval flows do not match project implementation timeframe. | Recruit qualified project staff.  Assign senior official to Project Steering Committee.  Facilitate regular meetings of the Technical Advisory Group.  Promote the project among the MNR and other government agencies. |
| UNDP | In Kind | 200,000 | Inputs to all components related to UNDP’s role as the GEF Implementing Agency | No significant risks | NA |
| WI | In Kind | 1,618,497[[98]](#footnote-99) | C1: participation in technical advisory group and activity task forces;  C2: technical assistance for pilot demonstration work at demo sites, development of guidelines, capacity development;  C3: inputs to development of waterbird monitoring protocol and database system; awareness raising; knowledge exchange | Government restrictions on INGO operations in China | Support from NFGA and UNDP CO |
| SEE Foundation | Grant | 5,800,000 | C2: inputs to pilot demonstration work and community livelihoods at demonstration landscapes and wider areas; support for local NGO and community group small grant projects  PM: participation in project Steering Committee and technical advisory group and activity task forces | Government restrictions on NGO operations | Support from NFGA and UNDP CO |
| WWF | In Kind | 5,000,000 | C1: participation in technical advisory group and activity task forces;  C2: technical assistance for pilot demonstration work at demo sites, development of guidelines, capacity development;  C3: inputs to development of waterbird monitoring protocol and database system; awareness raising; knowledge exchange | Government restrictions on INGO operations in China | Support from NFGA and UNDP CO |
| ICF | Grant  In-kind | 1,000,000  500,000 | C1: participation in technical advisory group and activity task forces;  C2: technical assistance for pilot demonstration work at demo sites, development of guidelines, capacity development;  C3: inputs to development of waterbird monitoring protocol and database system; awareness raising; knowledge exchange | Government restrictions on INGO operations in China | Support from NFGA and UNDP CO |
| EAAFP | In-kind | 3,000,000 | C1: participation in technical advisory group and activity task forces;  C2: technical assistance for pilot demonstration work at demo sites, development of guidelines, capacity development;  C3: inputs to development of waterbird monitoring protocol and database system; awareness raising; knowledge exchange | Government restrictions on INGO operations in China | Support from NFGA and UNDP CO |

*\*See Cofinancing letter from NFGA in* ***Annex 12*** *for breakdown of government sources across years and cofinancing types*

Budget Revision and Tolerance:

1. As per UNDP requirements outlined in the UNDP POPP, the Project Steering Committee will agree on a budget tolerance level for each plan under the overall annual work plan allowing the project manager to expend up to the tolerance level beyond the approved project budget amount for the year without requiring a revision from the Project Steering Committee. Should the following deviations occur, the Project Manager/CTA and UNDP Country Office will seek the approval of the BPPS/GEF team to ensure accurate reporting to the GEF: a) Budget re-allocations among components in the project budget with amounts involving 10% of the total project grant or more; b) Introduction of new budget items that exceed 5% of original GEF allocation.
2. Any over expenditure incurred beyond the available GEF grant amount will be absorbed by non-GEF resources (e.g. UNDP TRAC or cash co-financing).

Audit:

1. The project will be audited as per UNDP Financial Regulations and Rules and applicable audit policies. Audit cycle and process must be discussed during the Inception workshop. If the Implementing Partner is an UN Agency, the project will be audited according to that Agencies applicable audit policies.

Project Closure:

1. Project closure will be conducted as per UNDP requirements outlined in the UNDP POPP. All costs incurred to close the project must be included in the project closure budget and reported as final project commitments presented to the Project Steering Committee during the final project review. The only costs a project may incur following the final project review are those included in the project closure budget.

Operational completion:

1. The project will be operationally completed when the last UNDP-financed inputs have been provided and the related activities have been completed. This includes the final clearance of the Terminal Evaluation Report (that will be available in English) and the corresponding management response, and the end-of-project review Project Steering Committee meeting. **Operational closure must happen with 3 months of posting the TE report to the UNDP ERC**. The Implementing Partner through a Project Steering Committee decision will notify the UNDP Country Office when operational closure has been completed. At this time, the relevant parties will have already agreed and confirmed in writing on the arrangements for the disposal of any equipment that is still the property of UNDP.

Transfer or disposal of assets:

1. In consultation with the Implementing Partner and other parties of the project, UNDP is responsible for deciding on the transfer or other disposal of assets. Transfer or disposal of assets is recommended to be reviewed and endorsed by the project Steering Committee following UNDP rules and regulations. Assets may be transferred to the government for project activities managed by a national institution at any time during the life of a project. In all cases of transfer, a transfer document must be prepared and kept on file. The transfer should be done before Project Management Unit complete their assignments.

Financial completion (closure):

1. The project will be financially closed when the following conditions have been met: a) the project is operationally completed or has been cancelled; b) the Implementing Partner has reported all financial transactions to UNDP; c) UNDP has closed the accounts for the project; d) UNDP and the Implementing Partner have certified a final Combined Delivery Report (which serves as final budget revision).
2. The project will be financially completed **within 6 months of operational closure or after the date of cancellation**. Between operational and financial closure, the implementing partner will identify and settle all financial obligations and prepare a final expenditure report. The UNDP Country Office will send the final signed closure documents including confirmation of final cumulative expenditure and unspent balance to the BPPS/GEF Unit for confirmation before the project will be financially closed in Atlas by the UNDP Country Office.

Refund to GEF:

1. Should a refund of unspent funds to the GEF be necessary, this will be managed directly by the BPPS/GEF Directorate in New York. No action is required by the UNDP Country Office on the actual refund from UNDP project to the GEF Trustee.

# Total Budget and Work Plan

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Total Budget and Work Plan** | | | |
| Atlas Award ID: | 00096248 | Atlas Output Project ID: | 00100224 |
| Atlas Proposal or Award Title: | Strengthening the protected area network for migratory bird conservation along the East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China | | |
| Atlas Business Unit | CHN10 | | |
| Atlas Primary Output Project Title | Strengthening the protected area network for migratory bird conservation along the East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF) in China | | |
| UNDP-GEF PIMS No. | 6110 | | |
| Implementing Partner | National Forest and Grassland Administration | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **GEF Component/Atlas Activity** | [Responsible Party/[1]](file:///C:/Users/crawf/AppData/Local/Packages/Microsoft.Office.Desktop_8wekyb3d8bbwe/AC/INetCache/Content.MSO/2604ACF.xlsx#RANGE!#REF!) | **Fund ID** | **Donor Name** | **Atlas Budgetary Account Code** | **ATLAS Budget Description** | **Amount Year 1 (USD)** | **Amount Year 2 (USD)** | **Amount Year 3 (USD)** | **Amount Year 4 (USD)** | **Amount Year 5 (USD)** | **Amount Year 6 (USD)** | **Total (USD)** | ***See Budget Note:*** |
| **(Atlas Implementing Agent)** |
| **Component 1. Flyway PA network planning, expansion, financial sustainability and mainstreaming** | **National Forest and Grassland Administration** | **62000** | **GEF** | 71300 | Local Consultants | 11,200 | 83,000 | 71,800 | 59,200 | 28,000 | - | 253,200 | *1* |
| 71600 | Travel | 4,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 4,000 | 68,000 | *2* |
| 71800 | Contractual Services-Implementing Partner | 35,900 | 75,390 | 79,160 | 83,117 | 87,273 | 45,819 | 406,659 | *3* |
| 72100 | Contractual Services-Companies | 30,000 | 115,000 | 45,000 | 25,000 | 25,000 | - | 240,000 | *4* |
| 72500 | Supplies | 1,500 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 1,641 | 15,141 | *5* |
| 72800 | Information Technology Equipment | 16,000 |  |  |  |  |  | 16,000 | *6* |
| 74200 | Audio Visual & Print Prodn Costs | 5,000 | 17,500 | 17,500 | 32,500 | 27,500 | - | 100,000 | *7* |
| 75700 | Training, Workshops and Confer | 37,000 | 87,000 | 17,000 | 15,000 | 45,000 | - | 201,000 | *8* |
|  | **Total Outcome 1** | **140,600** | **400,890** | **253,460** | **227,817** | **225,773** | **51,460** | **1,300,000** |  |
| **Component 2. Site-based demonstrations of adaptive habitat management** | **National Forest and Grassland Administration** | **62000** | **GEF** | 71300 | Local Consultants | 7,000 | 127,400 | 133,000 | 98,000 | 72,800 | 5,600 | 443,800 | *9* |
| 71600 | Travel | 20,000 | 120,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 50,000 | 10,000 | 400,000 | *10* |
| 71800 | Contractual Services-Implementing Partner | 48,400 | 97,480 | 101,554 | 105,832 | 110,323 | 49,520 | 513,109 | *11* |
| 72100 | Contractual Services-Companies | 25,000 | 1,125,000 | 1,060,000 | 850,000 | 425,000 | 50,000 | 3,535,000 | *12* |
| 72200 | Equipment and Furniture | - | 98,000 | 25,000 | - | - | - | 123,000 | *13* |
| 72500 | Supplies | 5,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 2,091 | 67,091 | *14* |
| 72600 | Grants | - | 50,000 | 140,000 | 170,000 | 90,000 | - | 450,000 | *15* |
| 72800 | Information Technology Equipment | - | 62,000 | 20,000 | 15,000 | - | - | 97,000 | *16* |
| 74200 | Audio Visual & Print Prodn Costs | - | 35,000 | 25,000 | 47,500 | 37,500 | - | 145,000 | *17* |
| 75700 | Training, Workshops and Confer | 20,000 | 64,000 | 44,000 | 49,000 | 49,000 | - | 226,000 | *18* |
|  | **Total Outcome 2** | **125,400** | **1,793,880** | **1,663,554** | **1,450,332** | **849,623** | **117,211** | **6,000,000** |  |
| **Component 3. Knowledge management, awareness, gender mainstreaming and M&E** | **National Forest and Grassland Administration** | **62000** | **GEF** | 71200 | International Consultants | 19,500 | 9,750 | 19,500 | - | - | 19,500 | 68,250 | *19* |
| 71300 | Local Consultants | 12,000 | 6,000 | 18,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 12,000 | 60,000 | *20* |
| 71600 | Travel | 10,800 | 13,400 | 24,400 | 11,400 | 11,400 | 15,600 | 87,000 | *21* |
| 71800 | Contractual Services-Implementing Partner | 16,500 | 34,650 | 36,383 | 38,202 | 40,110 | 21,059 | 186,904 | *22* |
| 72100 | Contractual Services-Companies | 20,000 | 167,500 | 132,500 | 80,000 | - | - | 400,000 | *23* |
| 72500 | Supplies | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,846 | 18,846 | *24* |
| 72600 | Grants | - | 40,000 | 40,000 | 20,000 | - | - | 100,000 | *25* |
| 74100 | Professional Services |  |  | 5,000 |  |  | 5,000 | 10,000 | *26* |
| 74200 | Audio Visual & Print Prodn Costs | 2,000 | 25,000 | 26,000 | 8,000 | 7,000 | 8,000 | 76,000 | *27* |
| 75700 | Training, Workshops and Confer | 20,000 | 45,000 | 45,000 | 45,000 | 25,000 | 25,000 | 205,000 | *28* |
|  | **Total Outcome 3** | **103,800** | **344,300** | **349,783** | **211,602** | **92,510** | **110,005** | **1,212,000** |  |
| **Project management unit** | **National Forest and Grassland Administration** | **62000** | **GEF** | 71600 | Travel | 2,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 2,000 | 20,000 | *29* |
|  | 71800 | Contractual Services - Implementing Partner | 31,200 | 65,520 | 68,796 | 72,235 | 75,848 | 39,820 | 353,419 | *30* |
|  | 72500 | Supplies | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 501 | 5,501 | *31* |
|  | 72800 | Information Technology Equipment | 6,000 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 8,500 | *32* |
|  | 74100 | Professional Services | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 30,000 | *33* |
|  | 74500 | Miscellaneous expenses | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 3,000 | *34* |
|  |  | **Total Project Mgt** | **45,700** | **76,520** | **79,796** | **83,235** | **86,848** | **48,321** | **420,420** |  |
|  |  |  |  | **PROJECT TOTAL** | | **415,500** | **2,615,590** | **2,346,593** | **1,972,986** | **1,254,754** | **326,997** | **8,932,420** |  |

**Summary Budget Table**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Donor** | | | **Amount** | **Amount** | **Amount** | **Amount** | **Amount** | **Amount** | **Total** |
| **Year1** | **Year 2** | **Year 3** | **Year 4** | **Year 5** | **Year 6** |
| **GEF** | | | 415,500 | 2,615,590 | 2,346,593 | 1,972,986 | 1,254,754 | 326,997 | **8,932,420** |
| **UNDP** | | | 33,334 | 33,334 | 33,333 | 33,333 | 33,333 | 33,333 | **200,000** |
| **NFGA** | | | 7,192,000 | 13,904,000 | 13,904,000 | 13,904,000 | 13,904,000 | 7,192,000 | **70,000,000** |
|  |  | **Wetlands International** | 269,750 | 269,750 | 269,750 | 269,749 | 269,749 | 269,749 | **1,618,497** |
|  |  | **WWF** | 833,334 | 833,334 | 833,333 | 833,333 | 833,333 | 833,333 | **5,000,000** |
|  |  | **ICF** | 250,000 | 250,000 | 250,000 | 250,000 | 250,000 | 250,000 | **1,500,000** |
|  |  | **EAAFP** | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | **3,000,000** |
|  |  | **SEE Foundation** | 966,667 | 966,667 | 966,667 | 966,667 | 966,666 | 966,666 | **5,800,000** |
| TOTAL | | | **10,460,585** | **19,372,675** | **19,103,676** | **18,730,068** | **18,011,835** | **10,372,078** | **96,050,917** |

\*1,400,000 Euros at UN official exchange rate as of 15 October 2019: 1 USD = 0.865 EUR (see https://treasury.un.org/operationalrates/OperationalRates.php#E)

**Budget Notes**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **No.** | **Description** |
|  | **COMPONENT 1** |
| **1** | **Local Consultants**:  PA Financing Specialist – 38 weeks input at $1800/week = $68,400 (Output 1.2)  PA Governance Specialist (national) – 48 weeks input at $1400 = $67,200 (Output 1.1)  Wetland Sector Mainstreaming Specialist – 44 weeks input at $1400/week = $61,600 (Output 2.2)  Provincial Environmental Policy and Legislation Specialists – 40 weeks input at $1400/week = $56,000 (Output 2.1)  Total: $253,200 |
| **2** | **Travel** and DSAs: in support of consultations and consultant inputs for Output 1.1 ($20,000); Output 1.2 ($8,000); Output 2.1 ($20,000); Output 2.2 ($20,000).  Total: $68,000 |
| **3** | **Contractual Services – Implementing Partner**:  Flyway Conservation Planning Officer – at $4000/month starting rate with 5% annual increment. 36 months input = $ 163,118 (Outputs 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2.1, 2.2)  National Environmental Policy and Legislation Officer – at $3400/month starting rate with 5% annual increment. 60 months input = $231,081 (Outputs 1.2, 2.1)  M&E and Safeguards Officer – at $2200 /month starting rate with 5% annual increment. 5 months input = $ 12,460 (All Outputs)  Total: $ 406,659 |
| **4A** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for integrated analysis of sites for migratory waterbirds in EAAF China to inform PA system gap analysis and planning in Output 1.1 ($20,000) [Note – this could be packaged with database subcontract in Component 3]  Total $20,000 |
| **4B** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for baseline biodiversity and socio-economic assessments of proposed new flyway protected areas (Output 1.1) –$100,000 |
| **4C** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for developing technical guidelines for sustainable wetland use by key sectors (for at least 6 sector practices, including: agriculture, reed-farming, aquaculture, capture fisheries, grazing, and ecological restoration of former oilfields) at $20,000 per sector guideline = $120,000 |
| **5** | **Supplies**: paper, stationery, printer cartridges, etc for - Output 1.1 ($5000), Output 1.2 ($2500), Output 2.1 ($2,500) and Output 2.2 ($5,141).  Total: $ 15,141 |
| **6** | **IT Equipment**:  1 PC ($4000), high spec printer ($2000) and IT accessories ($1000) in support of developing PA Master Plans, Site Management Plans, Ramsar Information Sheets, EAAF Information sheets, site maps and reporting in Output 1.1 ($7000);  1 PC ($1500), printer ($500) and IT accessories ($1000) in support of flyway conservation strategy and business plan development and sustainable financing meetings and reporting in Output 1.2 ($3,000);  1 PC ($1500), printer ($500) and IT accessories ($1000) in support of legal and policy development, revision and consultation processes in Output 2.1 ($3,000);  1 PC ($1500), printer ($500) and IT accessories ($1000) in support of wetland mainstreaming planning in Output 2.2 ($3000);  Total: $16,000 |
| **7** | **AV & print production costs**: audio visual and printed materials in support of:  PA system gap analysis, planning and expansion process in Output 1.1 (40,000);  flyway conservation planning process in Output 1.2 ($20,000);  revision of national and provincial legislation process (Output 2.1) ($20,000);  technical guidelines on sector mainstreaming (Output 2.2) ($20,000).  Total: $100,000 |
| **8** | **Training, meetings and field training**:  National technical workshops for development of PA sub-system Master Plan (2 @ $10,000) , guidelines for PA management plans (1 @ $10,000), WHC nomination consultations (4 @ $1,000)= $34,000 total in Output 1.1;  National technical workshop to support development of flyway conservation strategy and business plan (1 @$10,000), annual national workshops to review implementation progress involving key stakeholders (4@$10,000), Task Force meetings on sustainable financing measures and budgeting handbook consultations (10 meetings @ $1,000); national donor alliance development and investment strategy workshops (2@$5,000) = $70,000 total in Output 1.2  Series of meetings of the task force and national stakeholders to develop and consult on national legislative and policy revisions (12 meetings @ $1,000); series of meetings to analyze, develop and promote legislative and policy changes at provincial level with related stakeholders (8 meetings @ $1,000) = $20,000 in Output 2.1;  Series of meetings of Task Force for mainstreaming biodiversity into sectoral planning (12@$1,000); technical workshops to develop and review draft technical guidelines for 6 sectors (12@$5,000); and annual meetings in support of multi-sector coordination for EAAF China partnership (5@$1,000); total = $77,000  Total: $201,000 |
|  | **COMPONENT 2** |
| **9** | **Local Consultants**:  PA Governance Specialist (national) – 42 weeks input at $1400 = $58,800 (Output 3.1)  PA Governance Specialists (provincial) – 30 weeks input at $1400 = 42,000 x 4 demo landscapes = $168,000 (Output 3.1)  Capacity Development / Training Specialist – 55 weeks input at $1400 = $77,000 (Output 3.2, 3.3.3 in Output 3.3)  Waterbird Monitoring Specialist – 35 weeks at $1400 = $49,000 (Outputs 3.3, 4.1)  Wetland Ecology and Management Specialist - 35 weeks at $1400 = $49,000 (Outputs 3.3, 4.1)  Small grant scheme administration Specialist – 30 weeks at $1400 = $42,000 (Output 4.2)  **Total: $443,800** |
| **10** | **Travel** and DSAs: in support of consultations and consultant inputs including air and ground travel between project landscapes, and within project landscapes for Output 3.1 ($50,000); Output 3.2 ($100,000); Output 3.3 ($100,000); Output 4.1 (120,000); Output 4.2 ($10,000); safeguards ($20,000)  **Total: $400,000** |
| **11** | **Contractual Services – Implementing Partner**:  Flyway Conservation Planning Officer – at $4000/month starting rate with 5% annual increment. 24 months input = $ 118,345 (Outputs 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 4.1, 4.2)  Wetland Sustainable Use Officer – at $3400/month with 5% annual increment. 60 months input = $231,082 (Outputs 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 4.1, 4.2)  M&E and Safeguards Officer – at $2,200/month with 5% annual increment. 40 months input = $ 99,682 (Outputs 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 4.1, 4.2)  Community Mobilizers (4) - at $800/month. 4 x 20 months = $ 64,000 (Output 4.1)  **Total: $** **513,109** |
| **12A** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for: i) preparation of guidelines / handbook for development of PA management plans that take into account climate change adaptation, gender mainstreaming and social inclusion, building on MSL, CPAR and international experience $50,000 (Output 3.1); and ii) preparation of climate change vulnerability assessments for key species of migratory waterbirds and flyway wetland habitats to inform climate-adaptive management planning responses $100,000 (Output 3.1)  **Total $150,000** |
| **12B** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for GIS mapping inputs in support of Ramsar Site boundary changes, Ramsar Site Information Sheet updating, EAAFP Site Information Sheets, and PA management planning spatial data needs (Output 3.1)  **Total: $75,000** |
| **12C** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for:  -development of training modules and materials to deliver the project training plan, drawing on international experience in flyway conservation ($100,000) Output 3.2  -provision of training courses based on the training modules and materials ($200,000) Output 3.2  -site exchange / training visits within China for site staff and key stakeholders including community representatives – 10 exchange visits involving up to 10 pax/exchange over 5 days at $15,000/exchange = $150,000 (Outputs 3.2, 3.3, 4.1)  -learning / study visits outside China to strengthen understanding and uptake of flyway conservation approach and specific skills / technologies – 5 study visits involving up to 4 people for up to 14 days each at $5000/person/visit = $100,000 (Outputs 3.2, 3.3, 4.1)  -longer term educational visits outside China to build individual capacity for flyway conservation – 4 study visits for up to 6 months each at $25,000 = $100,000 (Outputs 3.2, 3.3)  **Total: $650,000** |
| **12D** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for: Planning, technical trials and pilots for restoration and recreation of waterbird habitats (Saunders’ Gull, and high-tide roost sites for shorebirds), especially in restored former aquaculture areas at **Liaohe NNR/PNR** (Activity 3.3.1; Output 3.3)  **Total: $200,000** |
| **12E** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for:   1. technical support and pilot development of technical guidelines on ecological restoration for the progressive removal of Liaohe Oilfield from the core, buffer and part of the experimental zone of **Liaohe NNR and PNR**; $80,000 (3.3.2) 2. and for pilot restoration of wetland habitats in former oil field areas as the Sheng Li Oilfield progressively removes all production facilities in the **Yellow River Delta** NNR core and buffer zones and some from the experimental zone; $80,000 (3.3.7) 3. Conduct national workshop to review the results of restoration pilots and the draft technical guidelines, including experience from other nature reserves / oilfields $30,000 (Output 3.3)   **Total: $190,000** |
| **12F** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for: identification and inventory of key wetland areas In the wider landscapes of the **Liaohe Estuary** (3.3.5) and **Yellow River Delta** (3.3.9) that could be included in the Phase II Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf WHC nomination, through conducting surveys of wetlands, hydrological conditions, waterbirds and other biodiversity and making technical reports and recommendations to government; (Output 3.3)  **Total: $100,000** |
| **12G** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for: Development and implementation of a water management and wetland restoration plan for **Yellow River Delta** that defines the water supply requirements of wetlands to restore degraded wetlands through freshwater flows from the Yellow River to restore habitats for Oriental Stork, Saunders Gull, Red-crowned Crane and shorebirds (3.3.6; Output 3.3)  **Total: $200,000** |
| **12H** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for:  i) technical advice for piloting experimental control methods for *Spartina alterniflora*, and restoration of *Suaeda* and seagrass beds on intertidal flats at **Yellow River Delta** (3.3.8), and monitoring, documenting and sharing the results. The aim would be to stabilize existing areas of *Spartina* during the project period (i.e. prevent further spread); $80,000  ii)Conduct a technical study and facilitate the engagement of **Chongming Dongtan** District Government to address control of *Spartina* in areas surrounding the NNR, which are undermining efforts to eradicate it within the NNR (3.3.12) $80,000  iii)Convene a national workshop to present study and pilot results and share experiences with NRs and researchers working on the same issue, including international experience; compile and disseminate workshop proceedings ($20,000)  **Total: $180,000** |
| **12I** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for:  i)Build the role of **Chongming Dongtan** as a hub for supporting other flyway network sites in China and the EAAF by providing training and technical assistance on key subjects including Spartina control, wetland restoration, waterbird monitoring and public education (3.3.10) $100,000  ii)Build capacity for Chongming Dongtan NNR to act as a hub from which the identification, monitoring and protection of a network of sites for migratory waterbirds in the Yangtze River Delta in coordination with Shanghai Provincial Government and WWF (3.3.11) $100,000  iii)|Build capacity for monitoring wetlands, waterbirds and other biodiversity at key sites for migratory waterbirds within the Yangtze River Delta $50,000  **Total $250,000** |
| **12J** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:** Subcontract(s) for:  i)Develop and support the implementation of a strategy for sustainable land management at **Dashanbao** that engages local communities within the NNR to reverse land degradation and conflict between the Black-necked Cranes and agricultural practices, as a basis for applying to NFGA for funds to support grassland management in order to benefit the cranes, maintain the ecological character of the Ramsar Site, and the overall ecological security of the area, thus constituting an important part of the sustainable financing for the overall NNR. Optimize the management of the eco-compensation area so as to improve its ecological quality, diversity of food resources for birds and to prevent the degradation of grassland and loss of natural habitats. Learn from extensive experience of grazing management and livelihood diversification at Caohai in Guizhou and Ruoergai in Sichuan / Gansu provinces (led by ICF and WI) through exchange visits. (3.3.13) $100,000  ii)Pilot a seasonally managed grazing regime at Dashanbao based on scientific management principles, and alternative livelihoods to reduce the pressure on land (informed by experiences at Cao Hai and Ruoergai supported by ICF and WI), and using modern scientific and technical means to define the livestock carrying capacity of each grassland area. Consider conservation agreements for community co-management. (3.3.14) $100,000  Support a hydrological / water management study to clarify the current water management system for wetlands used by cranes, evaluate risks and recommend actions for improving the ecological condition of the wetlands, and for establishing a mechanism for integrated management of the water resources for human and ecological needs.(3.3.15) $50,000  iv)Support further development of the Site Network for the Black-necked Crane in in adjacent counties in NE Yunnan Province and possibly other provinces (Guizhou, Sichuan, Gansu and Tibet, etc.), safeguard and restore wetland roost sites and support tracking of cranes in collaboration with researchers (NBBC, ICF, Kunming Zoological Institute, etc), and support education efforts across the network (3.3.16) $100,000  **Total: $350,000** |
| **12K** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions: Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Provide technical support at **Liao River Estuary** for improved farming methods to reduce chemical inputs with full participation of women farmers, to support standard farming policy and to develop ecologically-sound agriculture, especially for ricefield areas taking account of international experience on waterbird-friendly rice farming[[99]](#footnote-100). The project can also help with labelling and marketing of organic products (4.1.1); $160,000  ii)Support the demonstration of reduced-chemical farming practices and the branding and marketing of high quality “green” rice from **Yellow River Delta** to reduce threats to waterbirds and benefit human health in the Experimental Zone, state-owned farm and smallholder farms outside the NNR. As a major part of the labor-force, women will be targeted for applying these improved land management practices. Practices such as leaving fallow fields flooded for waterbirds, vegetated buffer strips around field edges to increase invertebrate and bird diversity, and participatory monitoring of birds (eg by schoolchildren) will be supported. (4.1.4) $160,000  iii)Facilitate eco-labelling of local rice (e.g. Hooded Crane Rice) at **Chongming Dongtan** through collaboration with Shanghai Industrial Investment (Holdings) Company Ltd and Bright Food (Group) Co. Ltd. which own farmland on Chongming Island which is used by the Hooded Cranes; (4.1.6) $80,000  iv)Convene international workshop to present results and review guidelines for bird-friendly rice cultivation including experience from other sites in China and EAAF countries (eg Japan, RO Korea) $30,000  **Total: $430,000** |
| **12L** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions: Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Waterbird-friendly reed-farming at **Liao River Estuary** – strengthen water management, and pilot experimental areas to integrate biodiversity / waterbird conservation into reed management in order to develop a model that integrates conservation and livelihood goals; $200,000  ii)Convene international workshop to present results and review guidelines for bird-friendly rice cultivation including experience from other sites in China and EAAF countries (eg Japan, RO Korea) $30,000  **Total $230,000** |
| **12M** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions: Subcontract(s) for:**  Sustainable tourism at **Liao River Estuary** - support integration of Red Coast tourism planning into wider sustainable development planning for Panjin Municipality, including management of the environmental impacts of tourism, support for nature interpretation, and potential financial support for conservation. (4.1.3)  **Total $100,000** |
| **12N** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions: Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Support efforts by **Chongming Dongtan NNR** to remove solid waste from the coast and recycle it by engaging local stakeholders in collaboration with SEE Foundation – this can provide a form of alternative livelihood for local fishermen in response to the official 10 year fishing ban coming into force across the Yangtze River Basin in 2020; (4.1.5) $100,000  ii)Train women on making reed-related handicrafts using reeds - **Chongming Dongtan NNR** is going to be developed as an international tourist site, therefore the training of local women on use of reeds to make handicrafts for sale and cultivation of mushrooms using the reeds as bedding material, will both contribute towards reed management and generate income, in cooperation with Alashan SEE NGO. The project will also investigate whether larger scale commercial processing of reed is possible at this site, as an option for generating local employment (especially for women) and as a means of removing larger quantities of reed from the site. (4.1.7) $50,000  **Total: $150,000** |
| **12O** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions: Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Provide potato-farming technical trainings targeting women farmers in targeted villages - train especially women farmers, including Yi and Miao women farmers, to grow the local varieties of potato to be used as seed potatoes, as these are of good quality and have advantages compared with other varieties. This will increase income generation and through conservation agreements with the NNR, can also benefit the cranes (for example, by leaving part of the harvest for the birds). Dashanbao Township is willing to facilitate the development of local varieties of potato. Training activities can be organized with support of the farmers’ cooperatives that are already present in many villages. This activity could also extend to surrounding areas, linked to awareness raising on crane conservation.(4.1.8) $80,000  ii) Pilot eco-compensation with women as major decision makers - when the Black-necked Cranes arrive at Dashanbao NNR in autumn, all crops including potatoes, oats and buckwheat have already been harvested, therefore farmers will not lose any crops to bird damage. Therefore, to pilot eco-compensation mechanisms, farmers will be requested to leave part of the crop for the birds. Han, Yi and Miao women farmers are currently the major labour-force, and should be the main decision-makers on development of the eco-compensation mechanisms. The project will facilitate and technically and financially support these farmers and the relevant local governments, to discuss and design eco-compensation mechanisms for crops left for the cranes. (4.1.9) $80,000  iii)Train women farmers as monitors of the cranes - Currently, monitoring of the cranes is mainly done by staff of the Dashanbao NNR. Based on the example of one local woman whose monitoring work is much appreciated by the NNR, the project will provide training to women farmers as monitors of the cranes to build awareness and support for conservation of the cranes. The women monitors will further communicate their knowledge to their families, spreading awareness among the communities. (4.1.10) $20,000  iv)Address threats from incompatible land uses at unprotected sites used by Black-necked Cranes in NE Yunnan through the Black-necked Crane Site Network, eg other sites in Ludian County. The project will therefore review the situation at such sites and work with provincial and local government authorities and communities to promote sustainable land uses and resolve any conflicts between agricultural practices and the cranes. This could also involve community-based support for upland roost site protection and restoration of former roost sites in the lowlands.(4.1.11) $100,000  **Total $280,000** |
| **13** | **Equipment & Furniture**: capacity development support to the targeted protected areas, including:  - Repairs to earthquake damaged facilities, interpretive displays and equipment for Dashanbao education centre complex $50,000  - Office furniture for NR protection stations at Dashanbao $20,000  - GPS units 20 x $500 = $10,000, Digital cameras with telephoto lenses 10 x $1000 ($10,000), binoculars 40 x $200 ($8,000), telescopes 20 x $1000 ($20,000), Tripods and accessories $5,000 = $53,000 (Outputs 3.2, 3.3)  **Total: $123,000** |
| **14** | **Supplies**: in support of meetings, training activities and field operations in Output 3.1 ($5,000), Output 3.2 ($17,000), Output 3.3 ($17,000), Output 4.1 ($ 17,000) and Output 4.2 ($ 11,091).  **Total: $67,091** |
| **15** | **Grants:**  -Low value grants in support of community co-management agreements, sustainable wetland use and livelihood development and incentives for local community engagement in habitat management activities in targeted demonstration areas - $250,000 (Output 4.1)  -Low value grants to support local CSO engagement in the sustainable use of flyway wetlands - $200,000 (Output 4.2)  Use of grants will follow UNDP guidance on Low value grants policy.  **Total: $450,000** |
| **16** | **IT Equipment**:  - In support of capacity development for patrolling, biological monitoring and information management at 4 demo PAs: 20 PCs\* ($30,000), 8 multifunction printer-scanners ($4,000), IT accessories ($8,000) = TOTAL $42,000 (Output 3.2)  - In support of community livelihood interventions and awareness activities in 4 demo landscapes and other selected locations: 20 PCs\* ($30,000), 10 multifunction printer-scanners ($5000), IT accessories ($10,000), LCD projectors ($10,000) = $55,000 (Output 4.1)  **Total: $97,000**  \**Note – PC includes desktop, notebook and tablet computers; some flexibility is required in relation to variable local situations* |
| **17** | **AV & Print production**: in support of PA management planning activities – PA management plans, business plans, guidelines, site information sheets, etc ($15,000) (Output 3.1); Capacity development plans and training materials ($50,000) (Output 3.2); technical reports, case studies, etc from pilot interventions at 4 demo sites ($20,000) (Output 3.3); technical reports, case studies, communication materials, etc from community-based activities in 4 demo landscapes ($40,000) (Output 4.1); training materials and results from CSO grant-supported activities ($20,000)  **Total: $145,000** |
| **18** | **Training & Workshops**:  Special stakeholder meetings to address specific technical issues at each of 4 demo sites (4 at $1000) (= $16,000) (Output 3.1);  National / subnational workshops to develop guidelines / handbook on flyway wetland management planning (2 at $10,000 = $20,000) (Output 3.1);  National / subnational workshops to develop climate change vulnerability assessments (2 at $10,000 = $20,000) (Output 3.1);  Training workshops for demo PA staff on PA management guidelines application (4 at $5,000) = $20,000 (Output 3.1);  Training workshops for demo PA staff on PA business planning application (4 at $5,000) = $20,000 (Output 3.1);  Consultation meetings for development of project training plan and materials (5 at $2,000) = $10,000 (Output 3.2)  Technical workshops involving international partners, project demo sites and other flyway wetland PAs and experts to develop technical guidelines for sustainable wetland uses (eg reedbed management, bird-friendly rice cultivation, Spartina management, sustainable grazing practices, water management for wetland restoration, post-oil production restoration, etc) 6 at 10,000 = $60,000; (Output 3.3)  Training events for low value grant scheme recipients 4 at $5000 = $20,000  Community consultations for assessment of social impacts across 4 landscapes and other targeted sites - $40,000 (Outputs 3.3, 4.1);  **Total: $226,000** |
|  | **COMPONENT 3** |
| **19** | **International Consultants**:  International Consultant for MTR/TE - 30 days at $650/day for both MTR (Y3) and TE (Y6) = $39,000 (Output 6.3)  International Safeguards, ESIA and Resettlement Specialist – 45 days at $650/day (30 days Y1; 15 days Y2) = $29,250 (Output 6.3)  **Total: $68,250** |
| **20** | **Local Consultants**:  National Consultant for MTR / TE - 30 days at $400 for MTR (Y3) and 30 days at $400 for TE (Y6) = $24,000 (Output 6.3);  Gender Specialist 8 weeks/Y1 and 4 weeks/Year for Y2-Y5 = 24@$1500 (Y1-5) = $36,000 (Output 6.3);  **Total: $60,000** |
| **21** | **Travel**:  For communications and knowledge management activities and presenting project results at international conferences (eg Ramsar, CBD, EAAFP meeting side events) $3000/year = $15,000 (Outputs 5.1, 6.2);  for MTR ($12000) Y3 and TE ($12,000) Y5 = $24,000 (Output 6.3);  -for Gender Specialist – annual visits to all four demonstration landscapes: 20 days DSA @ $160/day = $3200 x 5 years = $16,000; plus train/air and local ground travel at $1000 per year x 5 years = $5,000; total $21,000 (Output 6.3);  -for annual monitoring of project RF indicators, with annual visits to all four demonstration landscapes: 20 days DSA @ $160/day = $3200 x 5 years = $16,000; plus train/air and local ground travel at $1000 per year x 5 years = $5,000; total $21,000 (Output 6.3);  -for safeguards-related consultations: $6,000  **Total: $87,000** |
| **22** | **Contractual Services – Implementing Partner**:  Communications, Education and Awareness Officer ($2200/month starting rate with 5% annual increment over 60 months): $ 149,524 (Outputs 5.1, 6.2)  M&E and Safeguards Officer ($2200/month starting rate with 5% annual increment for 15 months): $ 37,380(Output 6.3)  **Total: 186,904** |
| **23A** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:**  For: 1) development of a gender-sensitive textbook on waterbirds for primary and middle schools in the Yellow River Delta Y2-3, ($25,000 Output 5.1)  2) Compile an identification guide on Chinese waterbird species for printing and online publication – Y2, $25,000 (Output 5.1)  **Total: $50,000** |
| **23B** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:**   1. For the development and implementation of targeted outreach and awareness programmes for the four demonstration sites 2. For conducting Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices baseline and project completion assessments for targeted groups benefiting from awareness campaigns   $50,000 / site x 4 sites = $200,000 Y2-5 (Output 5.1)  **Total: $200,000** |
| **23C** | **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions:**  For the development of standardized migratory waterbird monitoring techniques and database system development  - technical review of existing monitoring protocols and database systems for waterbirds  - Facilitate national technical workshop  - Develop technical framework proposal  - Facilitate series of technical workshops to develop monitoring protocol and database system  - Complete technical design for unified database system and knowledge platform on migratory waterbirds  - Develop, pilot test and finalize smart-phone app for data entry and retrieval for waterbird monitoring  - Develop training module and run training courses for site staff on waterbird monitoring and data management  **Total: $150,000** (Output 6.1) |
| **24** | **Supplies**  for production of project communications and knowledge materials - reports, etc. (Outputs 5.1 and 6.2)  **Total: $18,846** |
| **25** | **Low Value Grants:** in support of education and awareness activities led by NGO partnerships totaling $100,000 (Output 5.1). Use of grants will follow UNDP guidance on Low value grants policy. |
| **26** | **Professional Services:** Interpretation / translation in support of Midterm Review $5000 Y3 and Terminal Evaluation $5,000 Y6 = $10,000 |
| **27** | **AV and printing**:  for printing and dissemination of gender-sensitive textbook on waterbirds for primary and middle schools in Yellow River Delta -Y3 ($20,000) (Output 5.1)  for printing and dissemination of Chinese waterbird species identification guide – Y2, $20,000 (Output 5.1)  for training and outreach materials for waterbird monitoring protocol and unified database system $9,500 (Output 6.1)  for project reports and communications materials - $15,000, and case studies and lessons learned - $10,000 (Output 6.2);  Print production costs for ESIA/ESMP communication and report documentation during Year 1 - $1,500 (Output 6.3)  **Total: $76,000** |
| **28** | **Workshops**:  Technical workshops and training workshops for development and outroll of waterbird monitoring protocol and unified database system 6 x $10,000 = $60,000 (Output 6.1)  Inception workshop – national $10,000 (Y1) (Output 6.3)  Annual Stakeholder Forum meetings at national and landscape levels - $25,000 x 5 years = $125,000 (Output 6.3)  MTR workshop $10,000 (Y3) (Output 6.3)  **Total: $205,000** |
|  | **PROJECT MANAGEMENT COSTS** |
| **29** | **Travel** and DSAs for PMO staff at $4000/year for project management work ($2000 in Year 1 and Year 6)  **Total = $20,000** |
| **30** | **Contractual Services – Implementing Partner**:  Project Manager ($3400/month starting rate with 5% annual increment over 60 months),fulltime: total $231,082);  Project Assistant ($1800/month starting rate with 5% annual increment over 60 months), fulltime: total $122,337).  **Total = $ 353,419** |
| **31** | **Supplies**: paper, stationery, printer cartridges etc. Total = $5,501 |
| **32** | **IT Equipment**: Computers 2 @ $1500 = $3000, printer/scanner/fax multifunction 1 @ $500; digital camera 1@$800, IT accessories & repairs $2,500, software $1,700.  **Total = $8,500** |
| **33** | **Professional services**: Annual audit ($5,000/ year).  **Total $30,000** |
| **34** | **Miscellaneous expenses** for Project Management Office – insurance, communications, etc. at $500/year;  **Total = $3,000** |

# Legal Context

**Option a. Where the country has signed the** [**Standard Basic Assistance Agreement (SBAA)**](http://intra.undp.org/bdp/archive-programming-manual/docs/reference-centre/chapter6/sbaa.pdf)

1. This project document shall be the instrument referred to as such in Article 1 of the Standard Basic Assistance Agreement between the Government of China and UNDP, signed on 29 June, 1979.   All references in the SBAA to “Executing Agency” shall be deemed to refer to “Implementing Partner.”
2. This project will be implemented by [name of entity] (“Implementing Partner”) in accordance with its financial regulations, rules, practices and procedures only to the extent that they do not contravene the principles of the Financial Regulations and Rules of UNDP. Where the financial governance of an Implementing Partner does not provide the required guidance to ensure best value for money, fairness, integrity, transparency, and effective international competition, the financial governance of UNDP shall apply.
3. The designations employed and the presentation of material on this map do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations or UNDP concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

# Risk Management

**Option a. Implementing Partner is a Government Entity (NIM)**

1. Consistent with the Article III of the SBAA *[or the Supplemental Provisions to the Project Document]*, the responsibility for the safety and security of the Implementing Partner and its personnel and property, and of UNDP’s property in the Implementing Partner’s custody, rests with the Implementing Partner. To this end, the Implementing Partner shall:
2. put in place an appropriate security plan and maintain the security plan, taking into account the security situation in the country where the project is being carried;
3. assume all risks and liabilities related to the Implementing Partner’s security, and the full implementation of the security plan.
4. UNDP reserves the right to verify whether such a plan is in place, and to suggest modifications to the plan when necessary. Failure to maintain and implement an appropriate security plan as required hereunder shall be deemed a breach of the Implementing Partner’s obligations under this Project Document.
5. The Implementing Partner agrees to undertake all reasonable efforts to ensure that no UNDP funds received pursuant to the Project Document are used to provide support to individuals or entities associated with terrorism and that the recipients of any amounts provided by UNDP hereunder do not appear on the list maintained by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999). The list can be accessed via <http://www.un.org/sc/committees/1267/aq_sanctions_list.shtml>.
6. The Implementing Partner acknowledges and agrees that UNDP will not tolerate sexual harassment and sexual exploitation and abuse of anyone by the Implementing Partner, and each of its responsible parties, their respective sub-recipients and other entities involved in Project implementation, either as contractors or subcontractors and their personnel, and any individuals performing services for them under the Project Document.

(a) In the implementation of the activities under this Project Document, the Implementing Partner, and each of its sub-parties referred to above, shall comply with the standards of conduct set forth in the Secretary General’s Bulletin ST/SGB/2003/13 of 9 October 2003, concerning “Special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse” (“SEA”).

(b) Moreover, and without limitation to the application of other regulations, rules, policies and procedures bearing upon the performance of the activities under this Project Document, in the implementation of activities, the Implementing Partner, and each of its sub-parties referred to above, shall not engage in any form of sexual harassment (“SH”). SH is defined as any unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature that might reasonably be expected or be perceived to cause offense or humiliation, when such conduct interferes with work, is made a condition of employment or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive work environment.

1. a) In the performance of the activities under this Project Document, the Implementing Partner shall (with respect to its own activities), and shall require from its sub-parties referred to in paragraph 4 (with respect to their activities) that they, have minimum standards and procedures in place, or a plan to develop and/or improve such standards and procedures in order to be able to take effective preventive and investigative action. These should include: policies on sexual harassment and sexual exploitation and abuse; policies on whistleblowing/protection against retaliation; and complaints, disciplinary and investigative mechanisms. In line with this, the Implementing Partner will and will require that such sub-parties will take all appropriate measures to:
   1. Prevent its employees, agents or any other persons engaged to perform any services under this Project Document, from engaging in SH or SEA;
   2. Offer employees and associated personnel training on prevention and response to SH and SEA, where the Implementing Partner and its sub-parties referred to in paragraph 4 have not put in place its own training regarding the prevention of SH and SEA, the Implementing Partner and its sub-parties may use the training material available at UNDP;
   3. Report and monitor allegations of SH and SEA of which the Implementing Partner and its sub-parties referred to in paragraph 4 have been informed or have otherwise become aware, and status thereof;
   4. Refer victims/survivors of SH and SEA to safe and confidential victim assistance; and
   5. Promptly and confidentially record and investigate any allegations credible enough to warrant an investigation of SH or SEA. The Implementing Partner shall advise UNDP of any such allegations received and investigations being conducted by itself or any of its sub-parties referred to in paragraph 4 with respect to their activities under the Project Document, and shall keep UNDP informed during the investigation by it or any of such sub-parties, to the extent that such notification (i) does not jeopardize the conduct of the investigation, including but not limited to the safety or security of persons, and/or (ii) is not in contravention of any laws applicable to it. Following the investigation, the Implementing Partner shall advise UNDP of any actions taken by it or any of the other entities further to the investigation.
2. The Implementing Partner shall establish that it has complied with the foregoing, to the satisfaction of UNDP, when requested by UNDP or any party acting on its behalf to provide such confirmation. Failure of the Implementing Partner, and each of its sub-parties referred to in paragraph 4, to comply of the foregoing, as determined by UNDP, shall be considered grounds for suspension or termination of the Project.
3. Social and environmental sustainability will be enhanced through application of the UNDP Social and Environmental Standards (http://www.undp.org/ses) and related Accountability Mechanism (http://www.undp.org/secu-srm).
4. The Implementing Partner shall: (a) conduct project and programme-related activities in a manner consistent with the UNDP Social and Environmental Standards, (b) implement any management or mitigation plan prepared for the project or programme to comply with such standards, and (c) engage in a constructive and timely manner to address any concerns and complaints raised through the Accountability Mechanism. UNDP will seek to ensure that communities and other project stakeholders are informed of and have access to the Accountability Mechanism.
5. All signatories to the Project Document shall cooperate in good faith with any exercise to evaluate any programme or project-related commitments or compliance with the UNDP Social and Environmental Standards. This includes providing access to project sites, relevant personnel, information, and documentation.
6. The Implementing Partner will take appropriate steps to prevent misuse of funds, fraud or corruption, by its officials, consultants, responsible parties, subcontractors and sub-recipients in implementing the project or using UNDP funds. The Implementing Partner will ensure that its financial management, anti-corruption and anti-fraud policies are in place and enforced for all funding received from or through UNDP.
7. The requirements of the following documents, then in force at the time of signature of the Project Document, apply to the Implementing Partner: (a)UNDP Policy on Fraud and other Corrupt Practices and (b)UNDP Office of Audit and Investigations Investigation Guidelines. The Implementing Partner agrees to the requirements of the above documents, which are an integral part of this Project Document and are available online at www.undp.org.
8. In the event that an investigation is required, UNDP has the obligation to conduct investigations relating to any aspect of UNDP projects and programmes in accordance with UNDP’s regulations, rules, policies and procedures. The Implementing Partner shall provide its full cooperation, including making available personnel, relevant documentation, and granting access to the Implementing Partner’s (and its consultants’, responsible parties’, subcontractors’ and sub-recipients’) premises, for such purposes at reasonable times and on reasonable conditions as may be required for the purpose of an investigation. Should there be a limitation in meeting this obligation, UNDP shall consult with the Implementing Partner to find a solution.
9. The signatories to this Project Document will promptly inform one another in case of any incidence of inappropriate use of funds, or credible allegation of fraud or corruption with due confidentiality.

Where the Implementing Partner becomes aware that a UNDP project or activity, in whole or in part, is the focus of investigation for alleged fraud/corruption, the Implementing Partner will inform the UNDP Resident Representative/Head of Office, who will promptly inform UNDP’s Office of Audit and Investigations (OAI). The Implementing Partner shall provide regular updates to the head of UNDP in the country and OAI of the status of, and actions relating to, such investigation.

1. UNDP shall be entitled to a refund from the Implementing Partner of any funds provided that have been used inappropriately, including through fraud or corruption, or otherwise paid other than in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Project Document. Such amount may be deducted by UNDP from any payment due to the Implementing Partner under this or any other agreement. Recovery of such amount by UNDP shall not diminish or curtail the Implementing Partner’s obligations under this Project Document.

Where such funds have not been refunded to UNDP, the Implementing Partner agrees that donors to UNDP (including the Government) whose funding is the source, in whole or in part, of the funds for the activities under this Project Document, may seek recourse to the Implementing Partner for the recovery of any funds determined by UNDP to have been used inappropriately, including through fraud or corruption, or otherwise paid other than in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Project Document.

*Note:* The term “Project Document” as used in this clause shall be deemed to include any relevant subsidiary agreement further to the Project Document, including those with responsible parties, subcontractors and sub-recipients.

1. Each contract issued by the Implementing Partner in connection with this Project Document shall include a provision representing that no fees, gratuities, rebates, gifts, commissions or other payments, other than those shown in the proposal, have been given, received, or promised in connection with the selection process or in contract execution, and that the recipient of funds from the Implementing Partner shall cooperate with any and all investigations and post-payment audits.
2. Should UNDP refer to the relevant national authorities for appropriate legal action any alleged wrongdoing relating to the project, the Government will ensure that the relevant national authorities shall actively investigate the same and take appropriate legal action against all individuals found to have participated in the wrongdoing, recover and return any recovered funds to UNDP.
3. The Implementing Partner shall ensure that all of its obligations set forth under this section entitled “Risk Management” are passed on to each responsible party, subcontractor and sub-recipient and that all the clauses under this section entitled “Risk Management Standard Clauses” are included, *mutatis mutandis*, in all sub-contracts or sub-agreements entered into further to this Project Document.

# Mandatory Annexes

***A. The following Annexes are included within this Project Document that is signed by the relevant parties:***

Annex I Project map and Geospatial Coordinates of project sites

Annex 2 Multi-year Workplan

Annex 3 Monitoring Plan (Excel Worksheet)

Annex 4 UNDP Social and Environmental Screening Procedure (SESP)

Annex 5 UNDP Atlas Risk Register

Annex 6 Overview of Technical Consultancies/Subcontracts

***B. The following Annexes are included in the project document that is signed by the relevant parties, some of which are annexed as separate documents:***

Annex 7 Stakeholder Engagement Plan

Annex 8 Environmental and Social Management Framework (ESMF)

Annex 9 Gender Analysis and Gender Action Plan

Annex 10 Procurement Plan – for first year of implementation especially

Annex 11 GEF-7 Tracking Tool- METT for pilot sites (Excel Workbook)

Annex 12 Additional agreements - cofinancing letters, DPC agreement, agreements between partners

***C. The following Annexes have been prepared as separate documents for submission by entry line-by-line into the GEF Portal.:***

Annex 13 GEF Core Indicators Worksheet

Annex 14 GEF-7 Project Taxonomy

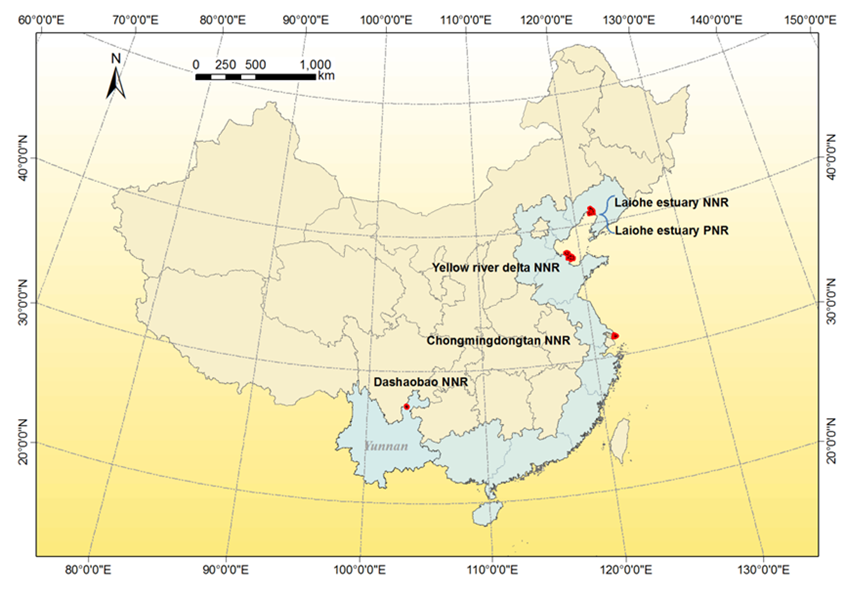
***D.* *The following Annexes have been prepared as separate documents and made available to the LPAC members.***

Annex 15 [Partners Capacity Assessment Tool and HACT assessment](https://popp.undp.org/SitePages/POPPSubject.aspx?SBJID=452&Menu=BusinessUnit&Beta=0)

Annex 16 UNDP Project Quality Assurance Report (to be completed in UNDP system)

## Annex 1: Project map and geospatial coordinates of project sites

1. **Location of the four project demonstration sites (source: Xia Shaoxia, Annex 23)**



1. **Geospatial Coordinates of project demonstration sites**

See **Annex 17** for PA and landscape profiles, and Annex 23 for GIS maps of demonstration sites

**Liao River Estuary National Nature Reserve: 121°28′09.74″ - 122°00′23.92″E, 40°45′00″ - 41°08′49.65″N**

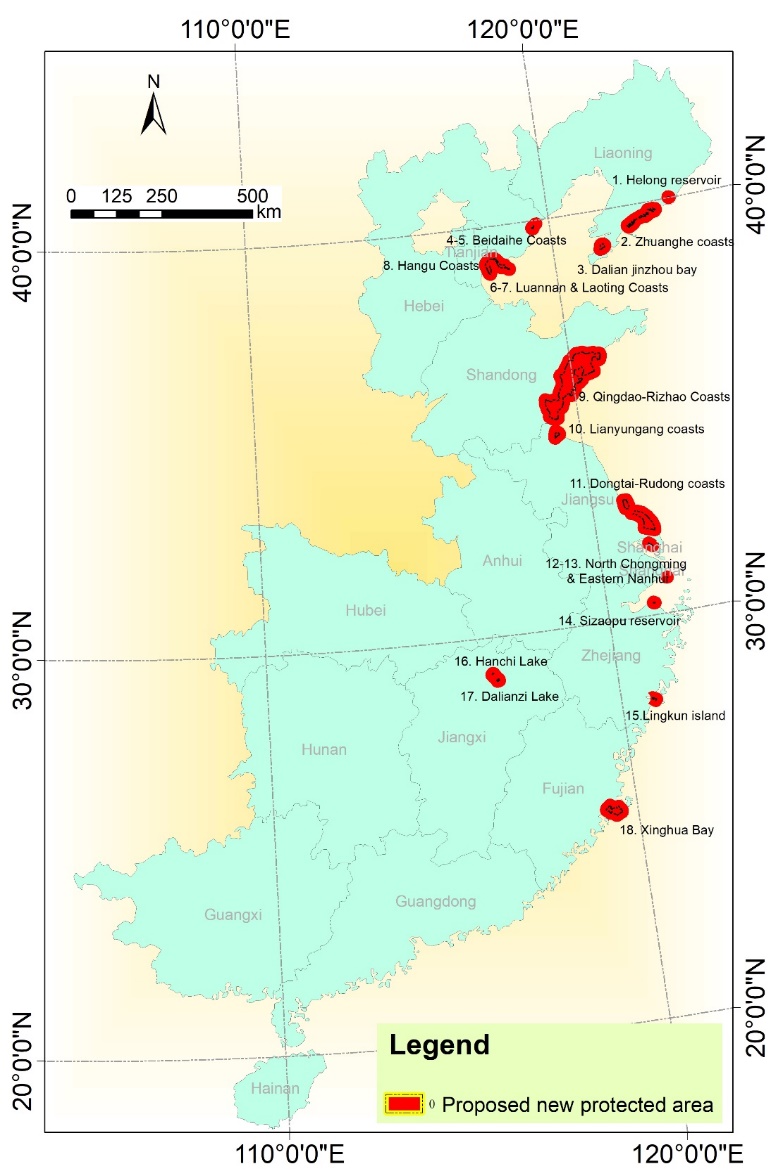
**Liao River Estuary Provincial Nature Reserve: 121°33′21″-121°57′0″E, 40°45′0″- 40°54′45″N**

**Yellow River Delta National Nature Reserve: 118 ° 32.98 ′ to 119 ° 20.45 ′ E and 37 ° 34.77 ′ to 38 ° 12.31 ′ N**

**Chongming Dongtan National Nature Reserve: 121°50′-122°05′ E, 31°25′-31°38′ N**

**Dashanbao Black-necked Crane National Nature Reserve: 103°13′58.3″ and 103°24′17.0″ E, and between 27°18′39.4″ and 27°29′26.4″ N**

1. **Map of the proposed sites for new protected areas (source: Xia Shaoxia, Annex 21B)**



1. **Geospatial Coordinates of the proposed sites for new protected areas (source: Xia Shaoxia, Annex 21B)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **#** | **Province** | **Wetland name** | **Relevant sites that meet the criteria** | **longitude** | **latitude** |
| 1 | Liaoning | Helong Reservoir | Donggang Helong Reservoir | 124.01 | 40.02 |
| 2 | Liaoning | Zhuanghe Coasts | Zhuanghe Coasts | 123.00 | 39.66 |
| 3 | Liaoning | Dalian Jinzhou Bay | Dalian Jinzhou Bay | 121.67 | 39.10 |
| 4 | Hebei | Beidaihe Coasts | Shihe River Estuary | 119.79 | 39.96 |
| 5 | Hebei | Beidaihe Coasts | Beidaihe-Geziwo / Xinhe Estuary | 119.62 | 39.92 |
| 6 | Hebei | Luannan Coasts | Luannan-Zuidong Wetland | 118.22 | 39.09 |
| 7 | Hebei | Laoting Coasts | Caofeidian Wetland | 118.36 | 39.20 |
| 8 | Tianjin | Hangu Coasts | Hangu Tidal Flat & Saltworks | 117.95 | 39.19 |
| 9 | Shandong | Qingdao-Rizhao Coasts | Qingdao-Rizhao Coasts | 119.63 | 35.54 |
| 10 | Jiangsu | Lianyungang Coasts | Qingkouhekou in Ganyu (Linhongkou-liezikou） | 119.23 | 34.82 |
| 11 | Jiangsu | Dongtai-Rudong Coasts | Dongtai-Rudong Tidal Flat (incl. Xiaoyangkou & Dongling & Tiaozini) | 120.99 | 32.52 |
| 12 | Shanghai | Coastal Wetlands around Chongming Dao Island | Tidal Flat in North Chongming | 121.49 | 31.41 |
| 13 | Shanghai | Nanhui | Eastern Tidal Flat of Nanhui | 121.97 | 30.88 |
| 14 | Zhejiang | Sizaopu Reservoir | Sizaopu Reservoir | 121.36 | 30.3 |
| 15 | Zhejiang | LingKun Island | Lingkun Island | 120.93 | 27.96 |
| 16 | Jiangxi | Hanchi Lake | Hanchi Lake | 116.45 | 29.11 |
| 17 | Jiangxi | Dalianzi Lake | Dalianzi Lake | 116.6 | 28.95 |
| 18 | Fujian | Xinghua Bay | Xinghua bay | 119.23 | 25.4 |

## Annex 2: Multi Year Work Plan

| **Outcomes** | **Outputs** | **Activities** | **Year 1** | | | | **Year 2** | | | | **Year 3** | | | | **Year 4** | | | | **Year 5** | | | | **Year 6** | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** | **Q1** | **Q2** | **Q3** | **Q4** |
| Outcome 1 | Output 1.1 | 1.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.1.8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 1.2 | 1.2.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.2.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.2.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome 2 | Output 2.1 | 2.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 2.2 | 2.2.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome 3 | Output 3.1 | 3.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 3.2 | 3.2.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 3.3 | 3.3.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.13 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.16 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome 4 | Output 4.1 | 4.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 4.2 | 4.2.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.2.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome 5 | Output 5.1 | 5.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.1.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome 6 | Output 6.1 | 6.1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.1.8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 6.2 | 6.2.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.2.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.2.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.2.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.2.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output 6.3 | 6.3.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Annex 3: Monitoring Plan:

This Monitoring Plan and the M&E Plan and Budget in Section VI of this project document will both guide monitoring and evaluation at the project level for the duration of project implementation.

See separate file

## Annex 4: Social and Environmental Screening Procedure (SESP)

See separate file

## Annex 5: UNDP Atlas Risk Register

| **#** | **Description** | **Risk Category** | **Impact &**  **Likelihood** | **Risk Treatment / Management Measures** | **Risk Owner** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Enter a brief description of the risk. Risk description should include future event and cause.  Risks identified through HACT, SES, Private Sector Due Diligence, and other assessments should be included.  *(In Atlas, use the Description field.* ***Note: This field cannot be modified after first data entry)*** | Social and Environmental  Financial  Operational  Organizational  Political  Regulatory  Strategic  Other  Subcategories for each risk type should be consulted to understand each risk type  *UNDP Enterprise Risk Management Policy)* | Describe the potential **effect** on the project if the future event were to occur.  Enter **likelihood** based on 1-5 scale (1 = Not likely; 5 = Expected)  Enter **impact** based on 1-5 scale (1 = Negligible; 5 = Extreme)  *Based on Likelihood and Impact, use the Risk Matrix to identify the Risk Level (high, Substantial, Moderate or Low)* | What actions have been taken/will be taken to manage this risk. | The person or entity with the responsibility to manage the risk. |
| 1 | Influences of economic slowdown on local governments’ wetland conservation decision making | Political | I=2, L=2  Low | With the global economic recession, the pace of China’s economic growth has shown signs of slowing. Local governments might intensify coastal reclamation to boost their economies. On the contrary, the central government consistently emphasizes the sustainable development of China’s economy and the construction of ecological culture, so much so that it has tightened up the review, approval, and surveillance of coastal reclamation projects. This new Central Government policy on tougher controls for coastal reclamation considerably reduce this risk. The government will further consider adding the percentage of wetlands protected in each administrative region to the indicator system evaluating local governments’ performance, linking with the acceptability system of government officials. Project outcomes can be used to help China determine the intensity of coastal wetland use and development. | Project Manager |
| 2 | Insufficient understanding of coastal wetland ecosystems | Operational | I=2, L=2  Low | China has not studied its coastal and marine wetlands as extensively as its forest ecosystems, and therefore, there are limited scientific data available for its Government bodies to support the development and implementation of decisions about coastal and marine resource management. The depletion of marine resources, shortage of water resources, invasion of alien species, and increase in marine disasters have urged the Chinese government agencies and their research bodies to scale up their concern and study on coastal wetland ecosystems in recent years. The project’s efforts will allow the decision-makers, managers, and resource users of coastal wetland resources to make science-based decisions in accordance with appropriate management practices or standards available. | Project Manager |
| 3 | Slow or limited uptake of policy mainstreaming restricts integration of wetland PA conservation across sectors, and mainstreaming fails to deliver on the means of balancing wetland conservation and development objectives, thus limiting the long-term success of mainstreaming efforts | Operational | I=3, L=3  Moderate | Mainstreaming efforts will be centered on policy support for the 14th Five-year Plan, which has a leading role over government reform agendas and budgets. The Project is designed to build on existing government policy and commitments which increasingly recognize the need to balance development with coastal wetland conservation. The Project will combine mainstreaming and awareness raising in parallel to build engagement and political support. The Project will also provide technical assistance, through technical standards and best practice wetland management guidelines for different sectors to facilitate adoption. Assessments of existing policy/legal frameworks and opportunities to balance wetland PA conservation with the objectives of key sectors have been completed during the PPG phase and used to inform the detailed design of mainstreaming activities. | Project Manager |
| 4 | Lack of support for PA fundraising, and difficulty establishing broader donor and private sector interest in flyway conservation | Operational | I=3, L=3  Moderate | The proposed expansion of the wetland PA network will increase the operational management costs of the network, exacerbating the current lack of funds for PA management. The Project will seek to increase investment through mainstreaming and awareness efforts in parallel to build political and grass-roots support for coastal wetland conservation. A flyway conservation strategy and business plan will be developed to support this, based on the sustainable financing analysis conducted during the PPG stage, which has identified financing gaps, sustainable financing barriers and needs as well as opportunities for private sector and philanthropic donor investment. | Project Manager |
| 5 | Limited engagement of farming/local communities in sustainable livelihoods and land management practices restricting their adoption and replication | Operational | I=3, L=3  Moderate | The project will demonstrate a range of activities to support the adoption of sustainable land management / wetland use practices to reduce threats to wetlands and migratory birds. There could be limited uptake and replication of these activities if they do not deliver adequate financial and livelihood benefits to communities, making it difficult to engage communities and sustain benefits after the project. To mitigate this risk, the project will deploy a range of approaches, blending technical assistance, market- and non-market-based incentive mechanisms, and awareness raising and engagement of farmers associations. Livelihood activities have been designed taking into account the results of socioeconomic assessments and stakeholder consultations conducted during the PPG phase. Alignment with provincial government policies and priorities as well as related initiatives, and consideration of experiences from related projects and programmes (eg the MSL Hainan project), and engagement of market-based opportunities were all evaluated during the PPG stage. | Project Manager |
| 6 | Influences of climate change on wetlands, especially on the structure, composition, and functions of coastal ecosystems | Environmental | I=3, L=3  Moderate | The project will single out the optimal wetland conservation scheme, a “red-line” target for China’s coastal wetlands that considers the projected climatic variability and ecological changes under different climate change scenarios. The adoption of integrated wetland management systems will increase the ability of coastal wetlands to mitigate and adapt to global warming (through for example, more effective water management, wetland restoration and removal of IAS). Reliable data from monitoring systems to be established in the project will enable the Chinese government at different levels to take proactive adaptive measures. Management measures to enhance the resilience and adaptive capacity of coastal ecosystems will be included in management planning for demonstration sites based on climate change vulnerability assessments and adaptation planning. | Project Manager |
| 7 | Impacts of ongoing or new human disease outbreaks on project implementation | Operational | I=4, L=3  Moderate | The project will comply with government directives in order to reduce health risks to project staff and stakeholders. Implementation may be paused if necessary in affected areas while government disease prevention or control measures are implemented, and resumed at a later time if feasible. The Project Steering Committee will guide project responses through email correspondence for ongoing situations, as required. Revision of the project workplan may be necessary. | Project Manager |
| 8 | Impacts of exchange rate fluctuations on the budget available to support implementation plans, and global economic recession impacting delivery of cofinancing commitments for project implementation | Financial | I=5, L=4  High | The budget will need to be reviewed during project inception and any necessary measures taken to address any shortfalls due to exchange rate fluctuations between the GEF approved budget and project start up. Annual budget reviews should track and respond to subsequent fluctuations. Changes in the scope or timing of planned activities may be necessary through workplan adjustments. The Project Steering Committee should monitor and address significant financial constraints arising due to both exchange rate fluctuations and any delays or failures in cofinancing delivery. | Project Manager |
| **Risks from Social and Environmental Screening Procedure** | | | | | |
| 1 | *Strengthening management of existing PAs could restrict access to and use of wetland resources by local communities, affecting livelihoods. This could include restriction of access/use by disadvantaged/vulnerable groups.* | Social | I = 2  L = 3  Moderate | Additional assessment is required during the inception phase as proposed management-strengthening measures are further defined, in order to identify any proposed restrictions/alterations to access and use of wetland resources which may adversely affected some individuals, groups or communities. Such assessment will identify, through stakeholder consultation, which users/user groups might be affected, the magnitude and severity of any associated impacts, and measures to avoid, minimize, mitigate or manage such impacts will be developed and implemented. Changes to PA management identified as having potential to entail such restrictions to access to resources will not be commenced until suitable, agreed management measures are in place. | Project Manager |
| 2 | *Climate change impacts could degrade coastal wetland availability and quality and put at risk populations of migratory waterbirds, adversely impacting achievement of project objective.* | Environmental | I = 3  L = 2  Moderate | Project activities aim to establish new wetland PAs, improve the management effectiveness of existing PAs including climate change vulnerability assessments and adaptation measures, enhance the sustainability of wetland resource use, and support wetland restoration. | Project Manager |
| 3 | *Strengthening management of Dashanbao PA could restrict access to and use of wetland resource by Ethnic Minorities in the project-affected area. This could potentially result in project-driven involuntary relocation. This includes access to culturally important sites.* | Social | I=3  L=2  Moderate | Further assessment will be conducted at project inception to establish whether or not ethnic minorities remain at the Dashanbao project site. If this proves to be the case, additional assessment will establish whether or not they might be adversely affected by the project. If this demonstrates that specific proposed restrictions and/or activities may affect the rights and interests, lands, territories, resources, and traditional livelihoods, of ethnic minorities, preparation of an Ethnic Minority People’s Plan (also known as an Indigenous Peoples’ Plan) and the application of FPIC will be required. If it is the case that Ethnic Minority people remain, the risk rating, and consequently the overall project risk rating, must be altered to “High”.  In either scenario, the project should advocate for the ethnic groups to retain cultural rights over their ancestral domains, including continued rights to visit culturally significant areas such as graveyards or places of spiritual importance. Such rights should extend to ethnic minority people who have been relocated prior to project commencement, as well as any people who relocate away from the area in future.  If assessment demonstrates that project activities may result directly or indirectly in promoting resettlement of remaining ethnic minority people from the Dashanbao project area, an ESIA, specific to those activities will establish the extent and severity of any such impacts. Activities which would render untenable the continued residency of any ethnic minority people in the project affected will not be undertaken. GEF will not fund any activities which result in ethnic minorities being required to relocate, nor activities which render untenable their continued residency in the project area. The Ethnic Minority Peoples’ Plan for Dashanbao, and any required Plans for new PA sites, will include measures to ensure that project activities do not result in a risk of voluntary relocation. | Project Manager |
| 4 | *Not all key user groups of wetland resources at project sites are consulted in project design/implementation* | Social | I = 3  L = 2  Moderate | Local communities and wetland users have been consulted during the PPG phase. A Stakeholder Engagement Plan has been developed and integrated into the ESMF, Annexed to the ProDoc (Annex 7), for further ongoing consultation. Appropriate stakeholder engagement will be conducted with all sectors of the community, including local authorities, community representatives, women and, if/where applicable, indigenous peoples. Stakeholder engagement will take place on an ongoing basis, throughout the project.  The Stakeholder Engagement Plan will assure the identification of all project stakeholders, including additional stakeholders with respect to new PA sites, with particular emphasis on poor and marginalized groups. These will include, where appropriate, informal wetland users and vulnerable households. Project monitoring will ensure that such groups are adequately consulted, are aware of the grievance mechanism, and that their needs are included in project design. | Project Manager |
| 5 | *Enhanced management of PAs could restrict the use of wetland resources in a way that disproportionately disadvantages women.* | Social | I = 3  L = 2  Moderate | A gender analysis has been conducted during the PPG phase along with development of a gender mainstreaming plan to ensure roles and needs of women are considered in the project and that women effectively participate in project activities.  Existing wetland resources use by women has been identified, and the gender-specific roles and responsibilities described in Part A above will be integrated into the project ESMF. Ongoing stakeholder consultation during the project will include consultation with women, with the specific aim of identifying any potential disproportionate impacts on them, along with actions to avoid, mitigate and manage these impacts. Gender impacts will be monitored on an ongoing basis throughout the project. | Project Manager |
| 6 | *Contaminated land, as a result of residue from former use as an oilfield, may pose risks to project workers* | Safety | I = 3  L = 2  Moderate | Assurances from the oil company, that the land has been restored and that no hazard is present, will be obtained before the land is formally included in each PA. If necessary, an independent assessment that remediation work satisfies the SES, including on-site testing, will be conducted to ensure workers are not exposed to risks from contaminated land. | Project Manager |
| 7 | *Project activities could have adverse impacts on critical habitats for globally significant migratory bird habitats, challenging achievement of project objective* | Environmental | I = 3  L = 1  Low | The project is designed to support enhanced conservation, protection and management of these critical wetland sites. The probability that activities will be counter-productive and impact negatively on these sites is very low and has been reviewed with stakeholders and experts during the PPG phase. Even in the event that interventions were unsuccessful, any negative impact on the environment would be felt through failure to achieve enhanced conservation outcomes rather than adverse impacts *per se*. | Project Manager |
| 8 | *There is a risk of the introduction of alien invasive species.* | Environmental | I=3  L=1  Low | Planting of non-native species of *Spartina*, or mangrove in an attempt to reduce erosion, is perceived as a low risk | Project Manager |
| 9 | *Project activities to control IAS could fail or be mis-applied, leading to increased spread of IAS in wetlands* | Environmental | I = 2  L = 1  Low | The project will be developing stronger methods for control of high-risk IAS at coastal wetlands. There is the potential that if these are not well-designed or scientifically rigorous that they will fail – or be misapplied by land landholders – leading to increased spread of IAS.  PPG design of activities has taken into account existing experience on IAS control, and implementation will be closely coordinated with the UNDP-GEF C-SAP IAS project to ensure it replicates best practices. Training and capacity building will be provided to PA staff and community members. | Project Manager |
| 10 | *Sustainable fishing activities and certification could fail or lead to perverse incentives that put extra pressure on marine, coastal and wetland resources*  (Standard | Environmental | I = 2  L = 1  Low | The project will encourage the uptake of sustainable fishing, aquaculture and mariculture practices along the Eastern Coast of China. There is a chance that these could fail or be mis-applied leading to extra pressure on fish populations. The likelihood of this happening is very low. Project activities will be designed with specialist input, aware of local conditions and the extent of such risks. Training and capacity development will be provided to fishing communities and alternative livelihood support will be provided by the project where overall fishing pressure is too high. | Project Manager |
| 11 | *Social and/or environmental risks from project outputs/activities proposed and implemented during the course of the project but not currently specified, may not be screened, assessed and managed sufficiently to ensure compliance with UNDP Social and Environmental Standards.* | Social and Environmental | I = 2  L= 3 | The ESMF includes detailed procedures for the screening, assessment and management of project activities, as they are proposed. | Project Manager |
| 12 | *New PAs may be established without taking full account of environmental and social risks associated with the specific locations. Designation of sites as PAs may result in significant social and/or environmental impacts that raise significant concerns among potentially affected communities and individuals, or which involve significant impacts on physical, biological, socioeconomic or cultural resources.* | Social and Environmental | I = 2  L= 3 | The ESMF includes detailed procedures for the screening of proposed new PA sites. In the event that sites do not meet these requirements, NFGA will replace them with appropriate alternative sites of international importance for EAAF migratory waterbird populations of equivalent area. | Project Manager |

## Annex 6: Overview of Technical Consultancies

| **Consultant/ Individual/ Contractor** | **Time Input** | **Tasks, Inputs and Outputs** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Project Management** | | |
| **Local / National contracting:** | | |
| **Project Manager**  USD 3,400 per month, with 5% Cost of Living Allowance (COLA) per year from Year 2 | 12 months per year; 60 months total | The Project Manager will be responsible for the overall management of the project, including the mobilisation of project inputs, supervision over project staff, consultants and sub-contractors.  Duties and Responsibilities   * Manage the overall conduct of the project. * Plan the activities of the project and monitor progress against the approved workplan. * Execute activities by managing personnel, goods and services, training and low-value grants, including drafting terms of reference and work specifications, and overseeing all contractors’ work. * Monitor events as determined in the project monitoring plan, and update the plan as required. * Provide support for completion of assessments required by UNDP, spot checks and audits. * Manage requests for the provision of UNDP financial resources through funding advances, direct payments or reimbursement using the FACE form. * Monitor financial resources and accounting to ensure the accuracy and reliability of financial reports. * Monitor progress, watch for plan deviations and make course corrections when needed within project board-agreed tolerances to achieve results. * Ensure that changes are controlled and problems addressed. * Perform regular progress reporting to the project board as agreed with the board, including measures to address challenges and opportunities. * Prepare and submit financial reports to UNDP on a quarterly basis. * Manage and monitor the project risks – including social and environmental risks - initially identified and submit new risks to the Project Board for consideration and decision on possible actions if required; update the status of these risks by maintaining the project risks log; * Capture lessons learned during project implementation. * Prepare revisions to the multi-year workplan, as needed, as well as annual and quarterly plans if required. * Prepare the inception report no later than one month after the inception workshop. * Ensure that the indicators included in the project results framework are monitored annually in advance of the GEF PIR submission deadline so that progress can be reported in the GEF PIR. * Prepare the GEF PIR; * Assess major and minor amendments to the project within the parameters set by UNDP-GEF; * Monitor implementation plans including the gender action plan, stakeholder engagement plan, and any environmental and social management plans; * Monitor and track progress against the GEF Core indicators. * Support the Mid-term review and Terminal Evaluation process. |
| **Project Assistant/Finance Officer**  USD 1,800 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 12 months per year; 60 months total | The Project Assistant/Finance Officer will be responsible for finance, administration, IT and support translations.   * Keep records of project funds and expenditures, and ensure all project-related financial documentation are well maintained and readily available when required by the Project Manager; * Review project expenditures and ensure that project funds are used in compliance with the Project Document and GoI financial rules and procedures; * Validate and certify FACE forms before submission to UNDP; * Provide necessary financial information as and when required for project management decisions; * Provide necessary financial information during project audit(s); * Review annual budgets and project expenditure reports, and notify the Project Manager if there are any discrepancies or issues; * Consolidate financial progress reports submitted by the responsible parties for implementation of project activities; * Liaise and follow up with the responsible parties for implementation of project activities in matters related to project funds and financial progress reports. * Assist the Project Manager in day-to-day management and oversight of project activities; * Assist the M&E officer in matters related to M&E and knowledge resources management; * Assist in the preparation of progress reports; * Ensure all project documentation (progress reports, consulting and other technical reports, minutes of meetings, etc.) are properly maintained in hard and electronic copies in an efficient and readily accessible filing system, for when required by PB, TAC, UNDP, project consultants and other PMU staff; * Provide PMU-related administrative and logistical assistance. |
| **Professional Services for financial NIM auditor** | Annual service contract | See UNDP standard TOR for this service. |
| **Component 1** | | |
| **Local / National contracting:** | | |
| **PA Financing Specialist**  USD 1,800 per week | 38 weeks | Output 1.2:   * Facilitate the development of the business plan for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China, including national workshops (1.2.1); * Facilitate the systematic removal of remaining policy and fiscal barriers to the sustainable financing of the national wetland PA system (as described in **Annex 23A**) in coordination with CPAR Project 6 (*Building Sustainability into PA reforms to Conserve Globally significant Biodiversity in China*) through a Task Force on Sustainable Financing for flyway wetland PAs (1.2.2); * Develop a budgeting handbook / guidelines for wetland PAs, taking into account the lessons learned from past and ongoing GEF projects (1.2.3); * Facilitate the development of a national donor alliance/round table with an investment strategy for migratory waterbird and wetland conservation, building on existing donor / NGO investments and private sector interest (1.2.4);   Output 3.1:   * Facilitate the development of site business plans to increase cost-efficiency, diversify income streams and support management plan implementation, in coordination with GEF-6 C-PAR Project 6 on sustainable financing[[100]](#footnote-101) (3.1.5) |
| **PA Governance Specialist (national)**  USD 1,400 per week | 48 weeks | Output 1.1   * Develop a PA sub-system Master Plan covering EAAF flyway wetlands in China based on the integrated analysis that takes account of all significant breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the future planning of the wetland PA network; (1.1.2) * Facilitate proposals for the legal gazettement of new PAs (of any relevant type, and considering various options for conservation management) for identified sites that meet KBA criteria totaling an estimated c.200,000 ha across the EAAF in China; (1.1.3) * Support participatory processes for the development of Master Plans and Site Management Plans for the proposed new PAs; (1.1.5) * Support the development of guidelines for NFGA regarding the inclusion of management plans as an obligation for Ramsar Sites, EAAF Network Sites, and PAs at national level taking into account the lessons learned from past and ongoing GEF projects. (1.1.7)   Output 3.1   * Facilitate the participatory development/updating/revision of PA management plans in line with the above guidelines and supported by training for site staff; (3.1.4) |
| **Wetland Sector Mainstreaming Specialist**  USD 1,400 per week | 44 weeks | Output 2.2:   * Provide policy support and studies for the planning process for mainstreaming of wetland and migratory waterbird conservation into the plans and policies of other sectors, including the setting of targets for wetland PA expansion, and policy and technical guidance for the translation of such targets across provincial/local and sectoral 5-year plans; (2.2.1) * Facilitate the development of technical guidelines on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use for relevant key sectors in support of mainstreaming at operational level (for pilot testing / outroll in the project demonstration landscapes and other key flyway wetland areas in EAAF-China in **Outputs 3.3 and 4.1**); (2.2.2) * Facilitate the participatory evaluation, finalization and adoption at national level of the technical guidelines, and their replication in key wetland regions across China and internationally through the EAAF Partnership; (2.2.3) * Support multi-sector coordination for the EAAF in China linked to national flyway strategy implementation (see 1.2.1). (2.2.4) |
| **Provincial Environmental Policy and Legislation Specialists**  USD 1,400 per week | 40 weeks | Output 2.1:   * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of provincial-level Circulars in the three coastal demonstration provinces of Component 2 (Liaoning, Shandong and Shanghai) to support the implementation of the State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands and strict control of reclamation of coastal land. (2.1.4) * Support the development of provincial wetland conservation regulations for Shanghai and Shandong provinces and the revision of regulations for Liaoning and Yunnan provinces. (2.1.5) * Support Panjin City in applying for Ramsar Wetland City status and implementing its requirements |
| **Flyway Conservation Planning Officer**  USD 4,000 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 36 months | Output 1.1   * Provide strategic guidance and facilitate contracted inputs for the integrated analysis of data for all breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the EAAF in China (1.1.1) * Provide strategic guidance and facilitate the development of a PA sub-system Master Plan covering EAAF flyway wetlands in China (1.1.2) * Facilitate proposals for the legal gazettement of new PAs across the EAAF in China (1.1.3) * Provide strategic guidance and facilitate the implementation of baseline inventories of biodiversity and socio-economic surveys of the proposed new PAs (1.1.4) * Support participatory processes for the development of Master Plans and Site Management Plans for the proposed new PAs (1.1.5) * Facilitate the compilation and updating of Ramsar Information Sheets, GIS site maps and EAAF Flyway Site Network information Sheets and facilitate the nomination of the new PAs as Ramsar Sites and EAAF Network Sites (1.1.6) * Support the development of guidelines for NFGA regarding the inclusion of management plans as an obligation for Ramsar Sites, EAAF Network Sites, and PAs at national level taking into account the lessons learned from past and ongoing GEF projects (1.1.7) * Provide technical support for the nomination of sites for inclusion in the Coast of the Bohai Gulf and Yellow Sea Phase II natural heritage listing under the World Heritage Convention (1.1.8)   Output 1.2   * Facilitate the development of a flyway conservation strategy and business plan for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China, including national workshops to design and approve the strategy, and annual meetings to review its implementation progress (1.2.1); * Facilitate consultancy and Task Force inputs for the systematic removal of remaining policy and fiscal barriers to the sustainable financing of the national wetland PA system (1.2.2) * Support the development of a national donor alliance/round table with an investment strategy for migratory waterbird and wetland conservation, building on existing donor / NGO investments and private sector interest (1.2.4)   Output 2.1   * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of the draft Wetland Conservation Act at national level (2.1.1) * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of a national management policy for wetlands of national importance (2.1.2) * Support implementation of the State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands to place more emphasis on the conservation and restoration of waterbird habitats (2.1.3) |
| **National Environmental Policy and Legislation Officer**  USD 3,400 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 60 months | Output 1.2:   * Facilitate the development of a flyway conservation strategy and business plan for the expanded PA network across the EAAF in China, including national workshops to design and approve the strategy, and annual meetings to review its implementation progress; (1.2.1) * Facilitate the systematic removal of remaining policy and fiscal barriers to the sustainable financing of the national wetland PA system (as described in **Annex 23A**) in coordination with CPAR Project 6 (*Building Sustainability into PA reforms to Conserve Globally significant Biodiversity in China*) through a Task Force on Sustainable Financing for flyway wetland PAs (1.2.2)   Output 2.1 :   * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of the draft *Wetland Conservation Act* at national level[[101]](#footnote-102); (2.1.1) * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of a national management policy for wetlands of national importance; (2.1.2) * Support implementation of the *State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands* to place more emphasis on the conservation and restoration of waterbird habitats; (2.1.3) * Facilitate the development and consultation process for adoption of provincial-level Circulars in the three coastal demonstration provinces of Component 2 (Liaoning, Shandong and Shanghai) to support the implementation of the State Council Circular on Strengthening the Conservation of Coastal Wetlands and strict control of reclamation of coastal land.( 2.1.4) * Support the development of provincial wetland conservation regulations for Shanghai and Shandong provinces and the revision of regulations for Liaoning and Yunnan provinces. (2.1.5) |
| **M&E and Safeguards Officer**  USD 2,200 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 5 months | Under the overall supervision and guidance of the Project Manager, the M&E and Safeguards Officer will have the responsibility for the implementation of project M&E and environmental and social management plan/framework. Specific responsibilities will include:  M&E:   * Monitor project progress and participate in the production of progress reports ensuring that they meet the necessary reporting requirements and standards; * Ensure project’s M&E meets the requirements of the Government, the UNDP Country Office, and UNDP-GEF; develop project-specific M&E tools as necessary; * Oversee and ensure the implementation of the project’s M&E plan, including periodic appraisal of the Project’s Theory of Change and Results Framework with reference to actual and potential project progress and results; * Oversee/develop/coordinate the implementation of the stakeholder engagement plan; * Oversee and guide the design of surveys/ assessments commissioned for monitoring and evaluating project results; * Facilitate mid-term and terminal evaluations of the project; including management responses; * Facilitate annual reviews of the project and produce analytical reports from these annual reviews, including learning and other knowledge management products; * Support project site M&E and learning missions; * Visit project sites as and when required to appraise project progress on the ground and validate written progress reports.   Safeguards:   * Monitor progress in development/implementation of the project ESMP/ESMF ensuring that UNDPs SES policy is fully met and the reporting requirements are fulfilled; * Oversee/develop/coordinate implementation of all safeguard related plans; * Ensure social and environmental grievances are managed effectively and transparently; * Review the SESP annually, and update and revise corresponding risk log; mitigation/management plans as necessary; * Ensure full disclosure with concerned stakeholders; * Ensure environmental and social risks are identified, avoided, mitigated and managed throughout project implementation; |
| **Contractual services (company, institute) for comprehensive analysis of EAAF Site data for China to inform PA Master Plan development** | Year 1-2 | Output 1.1:   * Compile an integrated analysis of all breeding, staging and wintering sites for migratory waterbirds in the EAAF in China using all available data from governmental and non-governmental sources such as ICF, TNC, WI and WWF (see also database in Output 6.1). This activity would extend the analysis in Annex 21A&B so that it is comprehensive for the EAAF in China, including important inland wetland regions such as Yangtze valley, SongNen Plain and Sanjiang Plain); (1.1.1) |
| **Contractual services (companies, institutes) for baseline biodiversity and socio-economic inventories of proposed new PAs** | Year 2-6 | Output 1.1:   * 1.1.4 Conduct baseline inventories of biodiversity and socio-economic surveys of the proposed new PAs, * 1.1.6 Compile Ramsar Information Sheets, GIS site maps and EAAF Flyway Site Network information Sheets and facilitate the nomination of the new PAs as Ramsar Sites and EAAF Network Sites; |
| **Contractual services (company, institute) for developing technical guidelines for sustainable wetland use by key sectors\***  *\*Note – this contract could be split up by sector and packaged with related subcontracted pilot activities in Component 2* | Year 1-6 | Output 2.2   * Facilitate the development of technical guidelines on effective wetland conservation, management and sustainable use for relevant key sectors in support of mainstreaming at operational level (for pilot testing / outroll in the project demonstration landscapes and other key flyway wetland areas in EAAF-China in Outputs 3.3 and 4.1); (2.2.2) * Technical guidelines to cover at least 6 sector practices, including: agriculture, reed-farming, aquaculture, capture fisheries, grazing, and ecological restoration of former oilfields) * Facilitate national workshops to obtain input / review the guidelines |
| **International contracting:** | | |
| **None** |  |  |
| **Component 2** | | |
| **Local / National contracting:** | | |
| **PA Governance Specialists (national)**  USD 1,400 per week | 42 weeks | Output 3.1   * Facilitate the functioning of stakeholder coordination mechanisms for demo PAs to promote cross-sectoral coordination (eg on water management), including special meetings to address specific cross-sectoral issues (3.1.1) * Facilitate the participatory development and revision of site management plans in line with project guidelines, and provide training to PA staff (3.1.4) * Facilitate development of site business plans for management plan implementation (with PA financing specialist) (3.1.5) * Facilitate review of Ramsar Site boundaries, and updating of Ramsar Information sheets and EAAFP Site Information Sheets and maps (3.1.6) |
| **PA Governance Specialists (provincial) (4)**  USD 1,400 per week | 30 weeks x 4 (one for each demo landscape) | Output 3.1   * Facilitate the functioning of stakeholder coordination mechanisms for demo PAs to promote cross-sectoral coordination (eg on water management), including special meetings to address specific cross-sectoral issues (3.1.1) * Facilitate the participatory development and revision of site management plans in line with project guidelines, and provide training to PA staff (3.1.4) * Facilitate development of site business plans for management plan implementation (with PA financing specialist) (3.1.5) * Facilitate review of Ramsar Site boundaries, and updating of Ramsar Information sheets and EAAFP Site Information Sheets and maps (3.1.6) |
| **Capacity Development Specialist**  USD 1,400 per week | 55 weeks | Output 3.2   * Formulate a capacity development / training plan for the project (3.2.1) * Facilitate the delivery of training modules and materials by subcontracted parties in line with the training plan (3.2.2) * Facilitate the delivery of training courses by subcontracted parties (3.2.3) * Through networking with national and international partners, develop an international training program and facilitate South-South cooperation and other partnerships including national, regional and other international workshops, exchanges and study visits in collaboration with subcontracted parties (3.2.5) * Evaluate and report on training activities (3.2.6)   Output 3.3   * Facilitate capacity development inputs by subcontracted parties including planning for the enhanced role of Chongming Dongtan as a hub for flyway wetland training (3.3.10), and as a hub for protecting and monitoring waterbird sites in the Yangtze River Delta (3.3.11) |
| **Waterbird Monitoring Specialist –** USD 1400 per week | 35 weeks | Output 3.3   * Provide capacity development and technical assistance to all demonstration PAs in waterbird monitoring techniques, including systematic counting methods and data recording (in line with the waterbird monitoring protocol and database system in Output 6.1) * Support staff of Liaohe NNR/PNR in waterbird monitoring (3.3.4) * Support staff of all 4 demonstration PAs in designing and conducting waterbird monitoring to determine the impacts of pilot demonstration activities on waterbird usage of wetland habitats (e.g. 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.6, 3.3.7, 3.3.8, 3.3.10, 3.3.11, 3.3.12, 3.3.13, 3.3.16) * Provide inputs to technical workshops and reports to ensure waterbird conservation considerations are incorporated into technical guidelines and reports   Output 4.1   * Support pilot activities on sustainable use of wetlands outside PAs in designing and conducting waterbird monitoring to determine the impacts of pilot demonstration activities on waterbird usage of wetland habitats (e.g. 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.4, 4.1.10, 4.1.11) |
| **Wetland Ecology and Management Specialist**  USD 1400 per week | 35 weeks | Output 3.3   * Provide capacity development and technical assistance to all demonstration PAs in wetland assessment and monitoring techniques, * Support staff of all 4 demonstration PAs in designing and conducting wetland ecological monitoring to determine the impacts of pilot demonstration activities on the condition of wetland habitats (e.g. 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.6, 3.3.7, 3.3.8, 3.3.10, 3.3.11, 3.3.12, 3.3.13, 3.3.15, 3.3.16) * Provide inputs to technical workshops and reports to ensure wetland ecology considerations are incorporated into technical guidelines and reports   Output 4.1   * Support pilot activities on sustainable use of wetlands outside PAs in designing and conducting wetland ecological monitoring to determine the impacts of pilot demonstration activities on the condition of wetland habitats (e.g. 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.1.11) |
| **Small grant scheme administration Specialist**  USD 1400 per week | 30 weeks | Output 4.2:   * Develop criteria for operational guidelines for low value grant scheme to support local CSO engagement in the wise use and conservation of flyway wetlands and migratory waterbirds, including gender mainstreaming aspects (4.2.1) * Provide orientation / training for applicants and recipients of grants, including guidance on communicating results, photos and lessons learned from supported activities (4.2.2) * Facilitate implementation of the grant scheme, monitor and evaluate results and share experiences through local level stakeholder forum meetings and other project communications tools (see Component 3) (4.2.3) |
| **Flyway Conservation Planning Officer**  USD 4,000 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 24 months | Output 3.1   * Provide strategic guidance towards strengthening the functioning of local stakeholder coordination mechanisms to promote cross-sectoral coordination (e.g. on water management) (3.1.1) * Provide technical input and strategic guidance for the preparation of guidelines / handbook for the development of PA management plans including climate change vulnerability assessment and adaptation planning, gender mainstreaming and social and environmental safeguards (including control of IAS like Spartina), and taking account of previous experience and guidelines (3.1.2) * Provide strategic guidance for subcontracted inputs on climate change vulnerability assessments for the conservation targets (key species and habitats) at each site in order to inform the identification of climate-adaptive management priorities; (3.1.3) * Facilitate the participatory development/updating/revision of PA management plans in line with the above guidelines 3.1.4 * Provide strategic guidance for the development of site business plans to increase cost-efficiency, diversify income streams and support management plan implementation, in coordination with GEF-6 C-PAR Project 6 on sustainable financing ; (3.1.5) * Provide strategic guidance for review the Ramsar Site boundaries (as needed), updating of Ramsar Information Sheets, EAAF Partnership Site Information Sheets and GIS maps of each site. (3.1.6)   Output 3.2   * Provide strategic guidance and technical input to the development of a training plan for the project based upon the PPG baseline training needs assessment and capacity development scorecard assessments, in close consultation with the related target groups (3.2.1) * Provide strategic guidance for subcontracted inputs on the development of training modules and materials on the selected subjects, drawing on experience and materials from the GEF-6 MSL wetland program and other local experience (eg WWF wetland management training) and international experience (eg related to the Ramsar Convention, EAAFP and collaborating NGOs, such as the Flyway Training Kit developed by WI and partners), and evaluate them for inclusion in systematized training; (3.2.2) * Facilitate subcontracted delivery of training courses and online materials in partnership with relevant sources of expertise (academic institutions, NGOs, etc) and with attention to co-benefits such as developing the role of Chongming Dongtan as a centre for wetland management training; (3.2.3) * Facilitate and provide guidance for subcontracted inputs on site exchanges and study visits both within China and overseas to strengthen vision and understanding of wetland management, restoration and other subjects through examples of best practices and operational systems ; overseas learning experiences for PA managers and technical staff include short courses, bilateral exchanges and knowledge sharing in South Korea and Australia in the EAAF, and with other countries via partnerships with EAAFP and NGOs such as ICF, Wetlands International and WWF. (3.2.5)   Output 3.3   * Provide strategic guidance and technical advice for the detailed planning and implementation of pilot interventions at the demonstration sites * Participate in technical workshops for the development of guidelines arising from the pilot demonstrations, and provide input to draft materials   Output 4.1   * Provide strategic guidance and technical advice for the detailed planning and implementation of pilot interventions in the demonstration landscapes * Participate in technical workshops for the development of guidelines arising from the pilot demonstrations, and provide input to draft materials * Facilitate implementation of low value grant schemes in support of community and NGO engagement in project related activities in coordination with partners |
| **Wetland Sustainable Use Officer** USD 3400 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 60 months | Output 3.3   * Facilitate the detailed planning and implementation of pilot interventions at the demonstration sites, including subcontracted inputs * Facilitate technical workshops for the development of guidelines arising from the pilot demonstrations * Facilitate the development of draft guidelines by contractors and provide technical input to draft materials * Facilitate the development of case studies, extraction of lessons learned and technical reports based on the field activities   Output 4.1   * Facilitate the detailed planning and implementation of pilot interventions in the demonstration landscapes * Facilitate technical workshops for the development of guidelines arising from the pilot demonstrations * Facilitate the development of draft guidelines by contractors and provide technical input to draft materials * Provide technical guidance for criteria for low value grant schemes on wetland wise use * Facilitate the development of case studies, extraction of lessons learned and technical reports based on the field activities |
| **M&E and Safeguards Officer**  USD 2,200 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 40 months | Under the overall supervision and guidance of the Project Manager, the M&E and Safeguards Officer will have the responsibility for the implementation of project M&E and environmental and social management plan/framework. Specific responsibilities will include:  M&E:   * Monitor project progress and participate in the production of progress reports ensuring that they meet the necessary reporting requirements and standards; * Ensure project’s M&E meets the requirements of the Government, the UNDP Country Office, and UNDP-GEF; develop project-specific M&E tools as necessary; * Oversee and ensure the implementation of the project’s M&E plan, including periodic appraisal of the Project’s Theory of Change and Results Framework with reference to actual and potential project progress and results; * Oversee/develop/coordinate the implementation of the stakeholder engagement plan; * Oversee and guide the design of surveys/ assessments commissioned for monitoring and evaluating project results; * Facilitate mid-term and terminal evaluations of the project; including management responses; * Facilitate annual reviews of the project and produce analytical reports from these annual reviews, including learning and other knowledge management products; * Support project site M&E and learning missions; * Visit project sites as and when required to appraise project progress on the ground and validate written progress reports.   Safeguards:   * Monitor progress in development/implementation of the project ESMP/ESMF ensuring that UNDPs SES policy is fully met and the reporting requirements are fulfilled; * Oversee/develop/coordinate implementation of all safeguard related plans; * Ensure social and environmental grievances are managed effectively and transparently; * Review the SESP annually, and update and revise corresponding risk log; mitigation/management plans as necessary; * Ensure full disclosure with concerned stakeholders; * Ensure environmental and social risks are identified, avoided, mitigated and managed throughout project implementation; |
| **Community Mobilizers (4)**  USD 800 per month | 4 x 16 months; cumulative total 64 months | Output 4.1  One Community Mobilizer per demonstration landscape, will work with village committees, service providers and local beneficiaries, facilitating implementation of project interventions in the field. This will include support for:   * the diversification of livelihoods at community level * developing co-management agreements for sustainable resource use, * developing micro-credit opportunities linked to eco-compensation mechanisms, * outreach and awareness-raising activities for communities and schools * low value grant implementation   These inputs will provide community engagement facilitation for the following activities in each demonstration landscape:  Liao River Estuary:  4.1.1 Improved farming methods to reduce chemical inputs with full participation of women farmers;  4.1.2 Waterbird-friendly reed-farming;  Yellow River Delta:  4.1.4 Demonstration of reduced-chemical farming practices and the branding and marketing of high quality “green” rice from Yellow River Delta;  Chongming Dongtan:  4.1.5 Removal of solid waste from the coast and recycle it by engaging local stakeholders in collaboration with SEE Foundation – this can provide a form of alternative livelihood for local fishermen;  4.1.6 Facilitate eco-labelling of local rice (e.g. Hooded Crane Rice) by working with local companies and communities;  4.1.7 Train women on making reed-related handicrafts using reeds;  Dashanbao:  4.1.8 Potato-farming trainings targeting women farmers in targeted villages;  4.1.9 Pilot eco-compensation for leaving portions of crops for cranes, with women as major decision makers;  4.1.10 Train women farmers as monitors of the cranes. |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for: management planning guidelines and climate change vulnerability assessments | Years 1-3 | Output 3.1:   1. preparation of guidelines / handbook for development of PA management plans that take into account climate change adaptation, gender mainstreaming and social inclusion, building on MSL, CPAR and international experience $50,000 (3.1.2); and 2. ii) preparation of climate change vulnerability assessments for key species of migratory waterbirds and flyway wetland habitats to inform climate-adaptive management planning responses (3.1.3) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for GIS mapping inputs | Years 1-5 | Output 3.1:  Subcontract for GIS mapping inputs in support of Ramsar Site boundary changes, Ramsar Site Information Sheet updating, EAAFP Site Information Sheets, and PA management planning spatial data needs |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Subcontract for capacity development and training inputs | Years 1-5 | Subcontract(s) for:  -development of training modules and materials to deliver the project training plan, drawing on international experience in flyway conservation Output 3.2 (3.2.2)  -provision of training courses based on the training modules and materials Output 3.2 (3.2.3)  -make training provision available online (3.2.3)  -site exchange / training visits within China for site staff and key stakeholders including community representatives – 10 exchange visits involving up to 10 pax/exchange over 5 days (3.2.5; and Outputs 3.3 and 4.1)  -learning / study visits outside China to strengthen understanding and uptake of flyway conservation approach and specific skills / technologies – 5 study visits involving up to 4 people for up to 14 days (Outputs 3.2.5 and Outputs 3.3, 4.1)  -longer term educational visits outside China to build individual capacity for flyway conservation – 4 study visits for up to 6 months each (Outputs 3.2.5 and Outputs 3.3, 4.1)) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: for waterbird habitat restoration | Years 2-5 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for: Planning, technical trials and pilots for restoration and recreation of waterbird habitats (Saunders’ Gull, and high-tide roost sites for shorebirds), especially in restored former aquaculture areas at **Liaohe NNR/PNR** (Activity 3.3.1) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: for technical guidelines and pilots on ecological restoration of former oilfield lands | Years 2-6 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for:   1. technical support and pilot development of technical guidelines on ecological restoration for the progressive removal of Liaohe Oilfield from the core, buffer and part of the experimental zone of **Liaohe NNR and PNR**;(3.3.2) 2. and for pilot restoration of wetland habitats in former oil field areas as the Sheng Li Oilfield progressively removes all production facilities in the **Yellow River Delta** NNR core and buffer zones and some from the experimental zone; (3.3.7) 3. Conduct national workshop to review the results of restoration pilots and the draft technical guidelines, including experience from other nature reserves / oilfields (Output 3.3) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: for: identification and inventory of key wetland areas In the wider landscapes of the **Liaohe Estuary** and **Yellow River Delta** | Year 2 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for: identification and inventory of key wetland areas In the wider landscapes of the **Liaohe Estuary** (3.3.5) and **Yellow River Delta** (3.3.9) that could be included in the Phase II Yellow Sea and Bohai Gulf WHC nomination, through conducting surveys of wetlands, hydrological conditions, waterbirds and other biodiversity and making technical reports and recommendations to government |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: for development and implementation of a water management and wetland restoration plan for **Yellow River Delta** | Years 2-5 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for: Development and implementation of a water management and wetland restoration plan for **Yellow River Delta** that defines the water supply requirements of wetlands to restore degraded wetlands through freshwater flows from the Yellow River to restore habitats for Oriental Stork, Saunders Gull, Red-crowned Crane and shorebirds (3.3.6) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: for technical guidelines and piloting of Spartina control | Years 2-5 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for:  i) technical advice for piloting experimental control methods for *Spartina alterniflora*, and restoration of *Suaeda* and seagrass beds on intertidal flats at **Yellow River Delta** (3.3.8), and monitoring, documenting and sharing the results. The aim would be to stabilize existing areas of *Spartina* during the project period (i.e. prevent further spread);  ii)Conduct a technical study and facilitate the engagement of **Chongming Dongtan** District Government to address control of *Spartina* in areas surrounding the NNR, which are undermining efforts to eradicate it within the NNR (3.3.12)  iii)Convene a national workshop to present study and pilot results and share experiences with NRs and researchers working on the same issue, including international experience; compile and disseminate workshop proceedings |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: capacity development for Chongming Dongtan NNR | Years 2-5 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for:  i)Building the role of **Chongming Dongtan** as a hub for supporting other flyway network sites in China and the EAAF by providing training and technical assistance on key subjects including Spartina control, wetland restoration, waterbird monitoring and public education (3.3.10)  ii)Build capacity for Chongming Dongtan NNR to act as a hub from which the identification, monitoring and protection of a network of sites for migratory waterbirds in the Yangtze River Delta in coordination with Shanghai Provincial Government and WWF (3.3.11)  iii)|Build capacity for monitoring wetlands, waterbirds and other biodiversity at key sites for migratory waterbirds within the Yangtze River Delta |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: sustainable land management, wetland management and crane site network development at Dashanbao | Years 2-6 | Output 3.3  Subcontract(s) for:  i)Develop and support the implementation of a strategy for sustainable land management at **Dashanbao** that engages local communities within the NNR to reverse land degradation and conflict between the Black-necked Cranes and agricultural practices, as a basis for applying to NFGA for funds to support grassland management in order to benefit the cranes, maintain the ecological character of the Ramsar Site, and the overall ecological security of the area, thus constituting an important part of the sustainable financing for the overall NNR. Optimize the management of the eco-compensation area so as to improve its ecological quality, diversity of food resources for birds and to prevent the degradation of grassland and loss of natural habitats. Learn from extensive experience of grazing management and livelihood diversification at Caohai in Guizhou and Ruoergai in Sichuan / Gansu provinces (led by ICF and WI) through exchange visits. (3.3.13)  ii)Pilot a seasonally managed grazing regime at Dashanbao based on scientific management principles, and alternative livelihoods to reduce the pressure on land (informed by experiences at Cao Hai and Ruoergai supported by ICF and WI), and using modern scientific and technical means to define the livestock carrying capacity of each grassland area. Consider conservation agreements for community co-management. (3.3.14)  Support a hydrological / water management study to clarify the current water management system for wetlands used by cranes, evaluate risks and recommend actions for improving the ecological condition of the wetlands, and for establishing a mechanism for integrated management of the water resources for human and ecological needs.(3.3.15  iv)Support further development of the Site Network for the Black-necked Crane in in adjacent counties in NE Yunnan Province and possibly other provinces (Guizhou, Sichuan, Gansu and Tibet, etc.), safeguard and restore wetland roost sites and support tracking of cranes in collaboration with researchers (NBBC, ICF, Kunming Zoological Institute, etc), and support education efforts across the network (3.3.16) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: waterbird-friendly rice farming pilot demonstrations, knowledge exchange and guidelines | Years 2-6 | **Output 4.1**  **Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Provide technical support at **Liao River Estuary** for improved farming methods to reduce chemical inputs with full participation of women farmers, to support standard farming policy and to develop ecologically-sound agriculture, especially for ricefield areas taking account of international experience on waterbird-friendly rice farming[[102]](#footnote-103). The project can also help with labelling and marketing of organic products (4.1.1);  ii)Support the demonstration of reduced-chemical farming practices and the branding and marketing of high quality “green” rice from **Yellow River Delta** to reduce threats to waterbirds and benefit human health in the Experimental Zone, state-owned farm and smallholder farms outside the NNR. As a major part of the labor-force, women will be targeted for applying these improved land management practices. Practices such as leaving fallow fields flooded for waterbirds, vegetated buffer strips around field edges to increase invertebrate and bird diversity, and participatory monitoring of birds (eg by schoolchildren) will be supported. (4.1.4)  iii)Facilitate eco-labelling of local rice (e.g. Hooded Crane Rice) at **Chongming Dongtan** through collaboration with Shanghai Industrial Investment (Holdings) Company Ltd and Bright Food (Group) Co. Ltd. which own farmland on Chongming Island which is used by the Hooded Cranes; (4.1.6)  iv)Convene international workshop to present results and review guidelines for bird-friendly rice cultivation including experience from other sites in China and EAAF countries (eg Japan, RO Korea) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Development of a model for reed-farming that integrated conservation and livelihood goals | Years 2-5 | **Output 4.1**  **Subcontract(s) for:**  i)Waterbird-friendly reed-farming at **Liao River Estuary** – strengthen water management, and pilot experimental areas to integrate biodiversity / waterbird conservation into reed management in order to develop a model that integrates conservation and livelihood goals (4.1.2);  ii)Convene international workshop to present results and review guidelines for bird-friendly rice cultivation including experience from other sites in China and EAAF countries (eg Japan, RO Korea) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Sustainable tourism development support for Liao River Estuary | Years 2-5 | **Output 4.1**  **Subcontract(s) for:**  Sustainable tourism at **Liao River Estuary** - support integration of Red Coast tourism planning into wider sustainable development planning for Panjin Municipality, including management of the environmental impacts of tourism, support for nature interpretation, and potential financial support for conservation. (4.1.3) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: Alternative livelihood support for Chongming Dongtan NNR | Years 2-5 | **Output 4.1**  Subcontract(s) for:  i)Support efforts by Chongming Dongtan NNR to remove solid waste from the coast and recycle it by engaging local stakeholders in collaboration with SEE Foundation – this can provide a form of alternative livelihood for local fishermen in response to the official 10 year fishing ban coming into force across the Yangtze River Basin in 2020; (4.1.5)  ii)Train women on making reed-related handicrafts using reeds - Chongming Dongtan NNR is going to be developed as an international tourist site, therefore the training of local women on use of reeds to make handicrafts for sale and cultivation of mushrooms using the reeds as bedding material, will both contribute towards reed management and generate income, in cooperation with Alashan SEE NGO. The project will also investigate whether larger scale commercial processing of reed is possible at this site, as an option for generating local employment (especially for women) and as a means of removing larger quantities of reed from the site. (4.1.7) |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions**: sustainable livelihood support for communities in Dashanbao NNR and other Black-necked Crane network sites | Years 2-6 | **Output 4.1**  Subcontract(s) for:  i)Provide potato-farming technical trainings targeting women farmers in targeted villages - train especially women farmers, including Yi and Miao women farmers, to grow the local varieties of potato to be used as seed potatoes, as these are of good quality and have advantages compared with other varieties. This will increase income generation and through conservation agreements with the NNR, can also benefit the cranes (for example, by leaving part of the harvest for the birds). Dashanbao Township is willing to facilitate the development of local varieties of potato. Training activities can be organized with support of the farmers’ cooperatives that are already present in many villages. This activity could also extend to surrounding areas, linked to awareness raising on crane conservation.(4.1.8)  ii) Pilot eco-compensation with women as major decision makers - when the Black-necked Cranes arrive at Dashanbao NNR in autumn, all crops including potatoes, oats and buckwheat have already been harvested, therefore farmers will not lose any crops to bird damage. Therefore, to pilot eco-compensation mechanisms, farmers will be requested to leave part of the crop for the birds. Han, Yi and Miao women farmers are currently the major labour-force, and should be the main decision-makers on development of the eco-compensation mechanisms. The project will facilitate and technically and financially support these farmers and the relevant local governments, to discuss and design eco-compensation mechanisms for crops left for the cranes. (4.1.9)  iii)Train women farmers as monitors of the cranes - Currently, monitoring of the cranes is mainly done by staff of the Dashanbao NNR. Based on the example of one local woman whose monitoring work is much appreciated by the NNR, the project will provide training to women farmers as monitors of the cranes to build awareness and support for conservation of the cranes. The women monitors will further communicate their knowledge to their families, spreading awareness among the communities. (4.1.10)  iv)Address threats from incompatible land uses at unprotected sites used by Black-necked Cranes in NE Yunnan through the Black-necked Crane Site Network, eg other sites in Ludian County. The project will therefore review the situation at such sites and work with provincial and local government authorities and communities to promote sustainable land uses and resolve any conflicts between agricultural practices and the cranes. This could also involve community-based support for upland roost site protection and restoration of former roost sites in the lowlands.(4.1.11) |
| **Component 3** | | |
| **Local / National contracting:** | | |
| **M&E and Safeguards Officer**  CPAR: USD 2,200 per month, with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 15 months | Under the overall supervision and guidance of the Project Manager, the M&E and Safeguards Officer will have the responsibility for the implementation of project M&E and environmental and social management plan/framework. Specific responsibilities will include:  M&E:   * Monitor project progress and participate in the production of progress reports ensuring that they meet the necessary reporting requirements and standards; * Ensure project’s M&E meets the requirements of the Government, the UNDP Country Office, and UNDP-GEF; develop project-specific M&E tools as necessary; * Oversee and ensure the implementation of the project’s M&E plan, including periodic appraisal of the Project’s Theory of Change and Results Framework with reference to actual and potential project progress and results; * Oversee/develop/coordinate the implementation of the stakeholder engagement plan; * Oversee and guide the design of surveys/ assessments commissioned for monitoring and evaluating project results; * Facilitate mid-term and terminal evaluations of the project; including management responses; * Facilitate annual reviews of the project and produce analytical reports from these annual reviews, including learning and other knowledge management products; * Support project site M&E and learning missions; * Visit project sites as and when required to appraise project progress on the ground and validate written progress reports.   Safeguards:   * Monitor progress in development/implementation of the project ESMP/ESMF ensuring that UNDPs SES policy is fully met and the reporting requirements are fulfilled; * Oversee/develop/coordinate implementation of all safeguard related plans; * Ensure social and environmental grievances are managed effectively and transparently; * Review the SESP annually, and update and revise corresponding risk log; mitigation/management plans as necessary; * Ensure full disclosure with concerned stakeholders; * Ensure environmental and social risks are identified, avoided, mitigated and managed throughout project implementation; |
| **Communications, Education and Awareness Officer**  USD 2200 per month with 5% COLA per year from Year 2 | 60 months total | * Develop a project communications strategy / plan, incorporate it with the annual work plans and update it annually in consultation with project stakeholders; coordinate its implementation * Coordinate the implementation of knowledge management outputs of the project; * Coordinate and oversee the implementation of public awareness activities across all project components; * Facilitate the design and maintenance of the project website/webpages and ensure it is up-to-date and dynamic; * Facilitate learning and sharing of knowledge and experiences relevant to the project; |
| **National Consultant for Midterm Review**  USD 2,000 per week | 6 weeks in Year 3 | Output 6.3; see UNDP standard TOR for this position. |
| **National Consultant for Terminal Evaluation**  USD 2,000 per week | 6 weeks in Year 6 | Output 6.3; see UNDP standard TOR for this position. |
| **Gender Specialist**  USD 1500 per week | 24 weeks (8 weeks year 1 then 4 weeks per year for years 2-5) | * Train project staff and focal points in gender mainstreaming * Monitor progress in implementation of the project Gender Action Plan ensuring that targets are fully met and the reporting requirements are fulfilled; * Oversee/develop/coordinate implementation of all gender-related work; * Review the Gender Action Plan annually, and update and revise corresponding management plans as necessary; * Work with the M&E and Safeguards Officer to ensure reporting, monitoring and evaluation fully address the gender issues of the project; |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions for developing gender-sensitive textbook on waterbirds and Chinese waterbird identification guide** | Years 2-3 | Output 5.1:  1) Develop a gender-sensitive textbook on waterbirds for primary and middle schools in the Yellow River Delta Y2-3  2) Compile an identification guide on Chinese waterbird species for printing and online publication – Y2 |
| **Contractual services (company, institute) for Outreach and Awareness Programmes including KAP assessments** | Years 2-4 | Output 5.1:   * Design, administer and interpret baseline KAP surveys for the project demonstration sites, assessing knowledge, attitudes and practices of decision makers and the public regarding the value of flyway wetlands, waterbirds and related PAs * Based on the results of the baseline KAP surveys, develop and implement targeted outreach and awareness programmes for each site. * Administer and interpret the results of an end-of-project KAP survey, assessing changes in knowledge, attitudes and practices of targeted groups regarding the value of flyway wetlands, waterbirds and related PAs |
| **Contractual Services – Companies/Institutions for the development of standardized migratory waterbird monitoring techniques and database system development** | Years 1-4 | Output 6.1:  - technical review of existing monitoring protocols and database systems for waterbirds  - Facilitate national technical workshop  - Develop technical framework proposal  - Facilitate series of technical workshops to develop monitoring protocol and database system  - Complete technical design for unified database system and knowledge platform on migratory waterbirds  - Develop, pilot test and finalize smart-phone app for data entry and retrieval for waterbird monitoring  - Develop training module and run training courses for site staff on waterbird monitoring and data management |
| **International contracting:** | | |
| **International Safeguards, ESIA and Resettlement Specialist**  USD 3,250 per week | 9 weeks in Years 1 and 2 | Output 6.3; provide technical guidance for the preparation of the ESIA and development of the ESMP, initial ESMF implementation |
| **Midterm Reviewer**  USD 3,250 per week | 6 weeks in Year 3 | Output 6.3; see UNDP standard TOR for this position. |
| **Terminal Evaluator**  USD 3,250 per week | 6 weeks in Year 6 | Output 6.3; see UNDP standard TOR for this position |
| COLA: Cost of Living Adjustment | | |

## Annex 7: Stakeholder Engagement Plan

See separate file

## Annex 8: Environmental Social Management Framework (ESMF)

See separate file

## Annex 9: Gender Analysis and Gender Action Plan

See separate file

## Annex 10: Procurement Plan – for first year of implementation especially

See separate file

## Annex 11: GEF-7 Biodiversity Tracking Tool – METT for pilot sites (Excel Workbook)

See separate file

## Annex 12: Additional agreements

See separate files for cofinancing letters

## Annex 13: GEF Core indicators worksheet

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Core Indicator 1** | **Terrestrial protected areas created or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Hectares)*** |
|  |  | | | | | *Hectares (1.1+1.2)* | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | *Expected* | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | | *272,000* | | 189,900 | |  |  |
| Indicator 1.1 | Terrestrial protected areas newly created | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Name of Protected Area | WDPA ID | IUCN category | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
| *Helong Reservoir* | *NA* | NA | | | | 0 | | 8600 | |  |  |
| *Sizaopu Reservoir* | *NA* | NA | | | | *0* | | *676* | |  |  |
| *Hanchi Lake* | *NA* | NA | | | | *0* | | *5778* | |  |  |
| *Dalianzi Lake* | *NA* | NA | | | | *0* | | *2646* | |  |  |
|  |  | Sum | | | | *NA* | | *17,700* | |  |  |
| Indicator 1.2 | Terrestrial protected areas under improved management effectiveness | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Name of Protected Area | WDPA ID | IUCN category | | Hectares | | METT Score | | | | | |
| Baseline | | | | Achieved | |
|  | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
| *Yellow River Delta NNR* | *555558392* | 4 | *153,000* | | |  | | *52* | |  |  |
| *Dashanbao NNR* | *902683* | 4 | *19,200* | | |  | | *37* | |  |  |
|  |  | Sum | *172,200* | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 2** | **Marine protected areas created or under improved management for conservation and sustainable use** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Hectares)*** |
|  |  | | | | | Hectares (2.1+2.2) | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | Endorsement | | | MTR | *TE* |
|  |  | | | | | *224,233* | *336,519* | | |  |  |
| Indicator 2.1 | Marine protected areas newly created | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Name of Protected Area | WDPA ID | IUCN category | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
| Zhuanghe Coasts | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | 22070 | |  |  |
| Dalian Jinzhou Bay | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | 31040 | |  |  |
| *Beidaihe Coasts-* *Shihe River Estuary* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *127* | |  |  |
| *Beidaihe Coasts- Beidaihe-Geziwo / Xinhe Estuary* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *7887* | |  |  |
| *Luannan Coasts-* *Luannan-Zuidong Wetland* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *6806* | |  |  |
| *Laoting Coasts-* *Caofeidian Wetland* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *5007* | |  |  |
| *Hangu Coasts-* *Hangu Tidal Flat & Saltworks* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *11458* | |  |  |
| *Qingdao-Rizhao Coasts* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *20011* | |  |  |
| *Lianyungang Coasts-* *Qingkouhekou in Ganyu (Linhongkou-liezikou）* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *7000* | |  |  |
| *Dongtai-Rudong Coasts-* *Dongtai-Rudong Tidal Flat (incl. Xiaoyangkou & Dongling & Tiaozini)* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *21548* | |  |  |
| *Coastal Wetlands around Chongming Dao Island-* *Tidal Flat in North Chongming* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *6060* | |  |  |
| *Nanhui*  *Dongtan-* *Eastern Tidal Flat of Nanhui* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *12250* | |  |  |
| *LingKun Island* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *2276* | |  |  |
| *Xinghua Bay* | NA | NA | | | | 0 | | *49674* | |  |  |
|  |  | Sum | | | | NA | | 203,214 | |  |  |
| Indicator 2.2 | Marine protected areas under improved management effectiveness | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Name of Protected Area | WDPA ID | IUCN category | | | Hectares | METT Score | | | | | |
| Baseline | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
| *Liao River Estuary NNR and PNR* | *902689* | 4 | | | *109,150* |  | | *49* | |  |  |
| *Chongming Dongtan NNR* | *900673* | 4 | | | *24,155* |  | | *61* | |  |  |
|  |  | Sum | | | *133,305* |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 3** | **Area of land restored** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Hectares)*** |
|  |  | | | | | Hectares (3.1+3.2+3.3+3.4) | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 3.1 | Area of degraded agricultural land restored | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 3.2 | Area of forest and forest land restored | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 3.3 | Area of natural grass and shrublands restored | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 3.4 | Area of wetlands (including estuaries, mangroves) restored | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 4** | **Area of landscapes under improved practices (hectares; excluding protected areas)** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Hectares)*** |
|  |  | | | | | Hectares (4.1+4.2+4.3+4.4) | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Expected | | | | Expected | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | | *600,000* | | *600,000* | |  |  |
| Indicator 4.1 | Area of landscapes under improved management to benefit biodiversity | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | Sustainable agriculture, aquaculture, mariculture, fisheries, grazing, reed-farming, etc across 4 project demo landscapes and other key EAAF wetland areas | | | | *550,000* | | *600,000* | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 4.2 | Area of landscapes that meet national or international third-party certification that incorporates biodiversity considerations | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Third party certification(s): | | | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
| *50,000* | | *0* | |  |  |
|  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 4.3 | Area of landscapes under sustainable land management in production systems | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 4.4 | Area of High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) loss avoided | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Include documentation that justifies HCVF | | | | | | Hectares | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  | |  | |  |  |
|  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 5** | **Area of marine habitat under improved practices to benefit biodiversity** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Hectares)*** |
| Indicator 5.1 | Number of fisheries that meet national or international third-party certification that incorporates biodiversity considerations | | | | | | | | | |  |
| Third party certification(s): | | | | | | Number | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  | |  | |  |  |
|  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 5.2 | Number of large marine ecosystems (LMEs) with reduced pollution and hypoxial | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Number | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 5.3 | Amount of Marine Litter Avoided | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 6** | **Greenhouse gas emission mitigated** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Metric tons of CO₂e )*** |
|  |  | | | | | Expected metric tons of CO₂e (6.1+6.2) | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | Endorsement | | MTR | | TE |
|  | Expected CO2e (direct) | | | | |  |  | |  | |  |
|  | Expected CO2e (indirect) | | | | |  |  | |  | |  |
| Indicator 6.1 | Carbon sequestered or emissions avoided in the AFOLU sector | | | | | | | |  | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Expected metric tons of CO₂e | | | | | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  | Expected CO2e (direct) | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Expected CO2e (indirect) | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Anticipated start year of accounting | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Duration of accounting | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 6.2 | Emissions avoided Outside AFOLU | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Expected metric tons of CO₂e | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  | Expected CO2e (direct) | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Expected CO2e (indirect) | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Anticipated start year of accounting | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  | Duration of accounting | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 6.3 | Energy saved | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | MJ | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 6.4 | Increase in installed renewable energy capacity per technology | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Technology | | | | Capacity (MW) | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 7** | **Number of shared water ecosystems (fresh or marine) under new or improved cooperative management** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Number)*** |
| Indicator 7.1 | Level of Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Strategic Action Program (TDA/SAP) formulation and implementation | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Shared water ecosystem | | | | Rating (scale 1-4) | | | | | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 7.2 | Level of Regional Legal Agreements and Regional Management Institutions to support its implementation | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Shared water ecosystem | | | | Rating (scale 1-4) | | | | | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 7.3 | Level of National/Local reforms and active participation of Inter-Ministerial Committees | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Shared water ecosystem | | | | Rating (scale 1-4) | | | | | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 7.4 | Level of engagement in IWLEARN through participation and delivery of key products | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Shared water ecosystem | | | | Rating (scale 1-4) | | | | | |
| Rating | | | | Rating | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 8** | **Globally over-exploited fisheries Moved to more sustainable levels** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Metric Tons)*** |
| Fishery Details | | | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 9** | **Reduction, disposal/destruction, phase out, elimination and avoidance of chemicals of global concern and their waste in the environment and in processes, materials and products** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Metric Tons)*** |
|  |  | | | | | Metric Tons (9.1+9.2+9.3) | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | | PIF stage | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.1 | Solid and liquid Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) removed or disposed (POPs type) | | | | | | | | | |  |
| POPs type | | | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.2 | Quantity of mercury reduced | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.3 | Hydrochloroflurocarbons (HCFC) Reduced/Phased out | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  | | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.4 | Number of countries with legislation and policy implemented to control chemicals and waste | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Number of Countries | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.5 | Number of low-chemical/non-chemical systems implemented particularly in food production, manufacturing and cities | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | Technology | | | | Number | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 9.6 | Quantity of POPs/Mercury containing materials and products directly avoided | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | | | | Metric Tons | | | | | |
|  |  |  | | | | Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  |  | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | PIF stage | Endorsement |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 10** | **Reduction, avoidance of emissions of POPs to air from point and non-point sources** | | | | | | | | | | ***(grams of toxic equivalent gTEQ)*** |
| Indicator 10.1 | Number of countries with legislation and policy implemented to control emissions of POPs to air | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Number of Countries | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  |  | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| Indicator 10.2 | Number of emission control technologies/practices implemented | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | | | | Number | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
| PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | | | | |  | |  | |  |  |
| **Core Indicator 11** | **Number of direct beneficiaries disaggregated by gender as co-benefit of GEF investment** | | | | | | | | | | ***(Number)*** |
|  |  |  | | | | Number | | | | | |
| Expected | | | | Achieved | |
|  |  |  | | | | PIF stage | | Endorsement | | MTR | TE |
|  |  | Female | | | | *4000* | | *4150* | |  |  |
|  |  | Male | | | | *4000* | | *4350* | |  |  |
|  |  | *Total* | | | | *8000* | | *8500* | |  |  |

## Annex 14: GEF 7 Taxonomy

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Level 1** | **Level 2** | **Level 3** | **Level 4** |
| **Influencing models** |  |  |  |
|  | **Transform policy and regulatory environments** |  |  |
|  | **Strengthen institutional capacity and decision-making** |  |  |
|  | **Convene multi-stakeholder alliances** |  |  |
|  | **Demonstrate innovative approaches** |  |  |
|  | **Deploy innovative financial instruments** |  |  |
| **Stakeholders** |  |  |  |
|  | **Indigenous Peoples** |  |  |
|  | **Private Sector** |  |  |
|  |  | Capital providers |  |
|  |  | Financial intermediaries and market facilitators |  |
|  |  | Large corporations |  |
|  |  | SMEs |  |
|  |  | Individuals/Entrepreneurs |  |
|  |  | Non-Grant Pilot |  |
|  |  | Project Reflow |  |
|  | **Beneficiaries** |  |  |
|  | **Local Communities** |  |  |
|  | **Civil Society** |  |  |
|  |  | Community Based Organization |  |
|  |  | Non-Governmental Organization |  |
|  |  | Academia |  |
|  |  | Trade Unions and Workers Unions |  |
|  | **Type of Engagement** |  |  |
|  |  | Information Dissemination |  |
|  |  | Partnership |  |
|  |  | Consultation |  |
|  |  | Participation |  |
|  | **Communications** |  |  |
|  |  | Awareness Raising |  |
|  |  | Education |  |
|  |  | Public Campaigns |  |
|  |  | Behavior Change |  |
| **Capacity, Knowledge and Research** |  |  |  |
|  | **Enabling Activities** |  |  |
|  | **Capacity Development** |  |  |
|  | **Knowledge Generation and Exchange** |  |  |
|  | **Targeted Research** |  |  |
|  | **Learning** |  |  |
|  |  | Theory of Change |  |
|  |  | Adaptive Management |  |
|  |  | Indicators to Measure Change |  |
|  | **Innovation** |  |  |
|  | **Knowledge and Learning** |  |  |
|  |  | Knowledge Management |  |
|  |  | Innovation |  |
|  |  | Capacity Development |  |
|  |  | Learning |  |
|  | **Stakeholder Engagement Plan** |  |  |
| **Gender Equality** |  |  |  |
|  | **Gender Mainstreaming** |  |  |
|  |  | Beneficiaries |  |
|  |  | Women groups |  |
|  |  | Sex-disaggregated indicators |  |
|  |  | Gender-sensitive indicators |  |
|  | **Gender results areas** |  |  |
|  |  | Access and control over natural resources |  |
|  |  | Participation and leadership |  |
|  |  | Access to benefits and services |  |
|  |  | Capacity development |  |
|  |  | Awareness raising |  |
|  |  | Knowledge generation |  |
| **Focal Areas/Theme** |  |  |  |
|  | **Integrated Programs** |  |  |
|  |  | Commodity Supply Chains ([[103]](#footnote-104)Good Growth Partnership) |  |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Commodities Production |
|  |  |  | Deforestation-free Sourcing |
|  |  |  | Financial Screening Tools |
|  |  |  | High Conservation Value Forests |
|  |  |  | High Carbon Stocks Forests |
|  |  |  | Soybean Supply Chain |
|  |  |  | Oil Palm Supply Chain |
|  |  |  | Beef Supply Chain |
|  |  |  | Smallholder Farmers |
|  |  |  | Adaptive Management |
|  |  | Food Security in Sub-Sahara Africa |  |
|  |  |  | Resilience (climate and shocks) |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Production Systems |
|  |  |  | Agroecosystems |
|  |  |  | Land and Soil Health |
|  |  |  | Diversified Farming |
|  |  |  | Integrated Land and Water Management |
|  |  |  | Smallholder Farming |
|  |  |  | Small and Medium Enterprises |
|  |  |  | Crop Genetic Diversity |
|  |  |  | Food Value Chains |
|  |  |  | Gender Dimensions |
|  |  |  | Multi-stakeholder Platforms |
|  |  | Food Systems, Land Use and Restoration |  |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Food Systems |
|  |  |  | Landscape Restoration |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Commodity Production |
|  |  |  | Comprehensive Land Use Planning |
|  |  |  | Integrated Landscapes |
|  |  |  | Food Value Chains |
|  |  |  | Deforestation-free Sourcing |
|  |  |  | Smallholder Farmers |
|  |  | Sustainable Cities |  |
|  |  |  | Integrated urban planning |
|  |  |  | Urban sustainability framework |
|  |  |  | Transport and Mobility |
|  |  |  | Buildings |
|  |  |  | Municipal waste management |
|  |  |  | Green space |
|  |  |  | Urban Biodiversity |
|  |  |  | Urban Food Systems |
|  |  |  | Energy efficiency |
|  |  |  | Municipal Financing |
|  |  |  | Global Platform for Sustainable Cities |
|  |  |  | Urban Resilience |
|  | **Biodiversity** |  |  |
|  |  | Protected Areas and Landscapes |  |
|  |  |  | Terrestrial Protected Areas |
|  |  |  | Coastal and Marine Protected Areas |
|  |  |  | Productive Landscapes |
|  |  |  | Productive Seascapes |
|  |  |  | Community Based Natural Resource Management |
|  |  | Mainstreaming |  |
|  |  |  | Extractive Industries (oil, gas, mining) |
|  |  |  | Forestry (Including HCVF and REDD+) |
|  |  |  | Tourism |
|  |  |  | Agriculture & agrobiodiversity |
|  |  |  | Fisheries |
|  |  |  | Infrastructure |
|  |  |  | Certification (National Standards) |
|  |  |  | Certification (International Standards) |
|  |  | Species |  |
|  |  |  | Illegal Wildlife Trade |
|  |  |  | Threatened Species |
|  |  |  | Wildlife for Sustainable Development |
|  |  |  | Crop Wild Relatives |
|  |  |  | Plant Genetic Resources |
|  |  |  | Animal Genetic Resources |
|  |  |  | Livestock Wild Relatives |
|  |  |  | Invasive Alien Species (IAS) |
|  |  | Biomes |  |
|  |  |  | Mangroves |
|  |  |  | Coral Reefs |
|  |  |  | Sea Grasses |
|  |  |  | Wetlands |
|  |  |  | Rivers |
|  |  |  | Lakes |
|  |  |  | Tropical Rain Forests |
|  |  |  | Tropical Dry Forests |
|  |  |  | Temperate Forests |
|  |  |  | Grasslands |
|  |  |  | Paramo |
|  |  |  | Desert |
|  |  | Financial and Accounting |  |
|  |  |  | Payment for Ecosystem Services |
|  |  |  | Natural Capital Assessment and Accounting |
|  |  |  | Conservation Trust Funds |
|  |  |  | Conservation Finance |
|  |  | Supplementary Protocol to the CBD |  |
|  |  |  | Biosafety |
|  |  |  | Access to Genetic Resources Benefit Sharing |
|  | **Forests** |  |  |
|  |  | Forest and Landscape Restoration |  |
|  |  |  | REDD/REDD+ |
|  |  | Forest |  |
|  |  |  | Amazon |
|  |  |  | Congo |
|  |  |  | Drylands |
|  | **Land Degradation** |  |  |
|  |  | Sustainable Land Management |  |
|  |  |  | Restoration and Rehabilitation of Degraded Lands |
|  |  |  | Ecosystem Approach |
|  |  |  | Integrated and Cross-sectoral approach |
|  |  |  | Community-Based NRM |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Livelihoods |
|  |  |  | Income Generating Activities |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Agriculture |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Pasture Management |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Forest/Woodland Management |
|  |  |  | Improved Soil and Water Management Techniques |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Fire Management |
|  |  |  | Drought Mitigation/Early Warning |
|  |  | Land Degradation Neutrality |  |
|  |  |  | Land Productivity |
|  |  |  | Land Cover and Land cover change |
|  |  |  | Carbon stocks above or below ground |
|  |  | Food Security |  |
|  | **International Waters** |  |  |
|  |  | Ship |  |
|  |  | Coastal |  |
|  |  | Freshwater |  |
|  |  |  | Aquifer |
|  |  |  | River Basin |
|  |  |  | Lake Basin |
|  |  | Learning |  |
|  |  | Fisheries |  |
|  |  | Persistent toxic substances |  |
|  |  | SIDS : Small Island Dev States |  |
|  |  | Targeted Research |  |
|  |  | Pollution |  |
|  |  |  | Persistent toxic substances |
|  |  |  | Plastics |
|  |  |  | Nutrient pollution from all sectors except wastewater |
|  |  |  | Nutrient pollution from Wastewater |
|  |  | Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Strategic Action Plan preparation |  |
|  |  | Strategic Action Plan Implementation |  |
|  |  | Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction |  |
|  |  | Large Marine Ecosystems |  |
|  |  | Private Sector |  |
|  |  | Aquaculture |  |
|  |  | Marine Protected Area |  |
|  |  | Biomes |  |
|  |  |  | Mangrove |
|  |  |  | Coral Reefs |
|  |  |  | Seagrasses |
|  |  |  | Polar Ecosystems |
|  |  |  | Constructed Wetlands |
|  | **Chemicals and Waste** |  |  |
|  |  | Mercury |  |
|  |  | Artisanal and Scale Gold Mining |  |
|  |  | Coal Fired Power Plants |  |
|  |  | Coal Fired Industrial Boilers |  |
|  |  | Cement |  |
|  |  | Non-Ferrous Metals Production |  |
|  |  | Ozone |  |
|  |  | Persistent Organic Pollutants |  |
|  |  | Unintentional Persistent Organic Pollutants |  |
|  |  | Sound Management of chemicals and Waste |  |
|  |  | Waste Management |  |
|  |  |  | Hazardous Waste Management |
|  |  |  | Industrial Waste |
|  |  |  | e-Waste |
|  |  | Emissions |  |
|  |  | Disposal |  |
|  |  | New Persistent Organic Pollutants |  |
|  |  | Polychlorinated Biphenyls |  |
|  |  | Plastics |  |
|  |  | Eco-Efficiency |  |
|  |  | Pesticides |  |
|  |  | DDT - Vector Management |  |
|  |  | DDT - Other |  |
|  |  | Industrial Emissions |  |
|  |  | Open Burning |  |
|  |  | Best Available Technology / Best Environmental Practices |  |
|  |  | Green Chemistry |  |
|  | **Climate Change** |  |  |
|  |  | **Climate Change Adaptation** |  |
|  |  |  | Climate Finance |
|  |  |  | Least Developed Countries |
|  |  |  | Small Island Developing States |
|  |  |  | Disaster Risk Management |
|  |  |  | Sea-level rise |
|  |  |  | Climate Resilience |
|  |  |  | Climate information |
|  |  |  | Ecosystem-based Adaptation |
|  |  |  | Adaptation Tech Transfer |
|  |  |  | National Adaptation Programme of Action |
|  |  |  | National Adaptation Plan |
|  |  |  | Mainstreaming Adaptation |
|  |  |  | Private Sector |
|  |  |  | Innovation |
|  |  |  | Complementarity |
|  |  |  | Community-based Adaptation |
|  |  |  | Livelihoods |
|  |  | **Climate Change Mitigation** |  |
|  |  |  | Agriculture, Forestry, and other Land Use |
|  |  |  | Energy Efficiency |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Urban Systems and Transport |
|  |  |  | Technology Transfer |
|  |  |  | Renewable Energy |
|  |  |  | Financing |
|  |  |  | Enabling Activities |
|  |  | **Technology Transfer** |  |
|  |  |  | Poznan Strategic Programme on Technology Transfer |
|  |  |  | Climate Technology Centre & Network (CTCN) |
|  |  |  | Endogenous technology |
|  |  |  | Technology Needs Assessment |
|  |  |  | Adaptation Tech Transfer |
|  |  | **United Nations Framework on Climate Change** |  |
|  |  |  | Nationally Determined Contribution |
|  |  |  | Paris Agreement |
|  |  |  | Sustainable Development Goals |
|  |  | **Climate Finance (Rio Markers)** |  |
|  |  |  | Climate Change Mitigation 1 |
|  |  |  | Climate Change Mitigation 2 |
|  |  |  | Climate Change Adaptation 1 |
|  |  |  | Climate Change Adaptation 2 |

1. 1,400,000 Euros at UN official exchange rate as of 15 October 2019: 1 USD = 0.865 EUR (see <https://treasury.un.org/operationalrates/OperationalRates.php#E>) [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
2. MacKinnon, J., Verkuil, Y.I. & Murray, N. 2012. IUCN situation analysis on East and Southeast Asian intertidal habitats, with particular reference to the Yellow Sea (including the Bohai Sea). Occasional Paper of the IUCN Species Survival Commission No. 47. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. ii + 70 pp. <http://www.eaaflyway.net/documents/resources/SSC-OP-047.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
3. State Forestry Administration, January 2014. [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
4. Costanza, R. , Groot, D. R. S. , Sutton, P. , Ploeg, V. D. S. , Anderson, S. J. , & Kubiszewski, I. , et al. 2014. Changes in the global value of ecosystem services. Global Environmental Change, 26(1):152-158. [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
5. Blueprint of Coastal Wetland Conservation and Management in China. Paulson Institute. 2016. [↑](#footnote-ref-6)
6. <https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/importftp/COP13NR_China_e.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-7)
7. MacKinnon, J., Verkuil, Y.I. & Murray, N. 2012. Ibid. [↑](#footnote-ref-8)
8. See also: Murray NJ, Clemens RS, Phinn SR, Possingham HP, Fuller RA. Tracking the rapid loss of wetlands

   in the Yellow Sea. Front Ecol Environ. 2014. doi:10.1890/130260. [↑](#footnote-ref-9)
9. Davidson NC. 2016. Chapter 26. In: C. M. Finlayson et al. (eds.), The Wetland Book,

   <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-4001-3_197> [↑](#footnote-ref-10)
10. PENG, H., ANDERSON, G., CHANG, Q., CHOI, C., CHOWDHURY, S., CLARK, N., . . . ZÖCKLER, C. (2017). The intertidal wetlands of southern Jiangsu Province, China – globally important for Spoon-billed Sandpipers and other threatened waterbirds, but facing multiple serious threats. Bird Conservation International, 27(3), 305-322. doi:10.1017/S0959270917000223 [↑](#footnote-ref-11)
11. Xuepeng Li, Jianrong Li, Yanbo Wang, Linglin Fu, Yuying Fu, Biqing Li & Binghua Jiao (2011) Aquaculture Industry in China: Current State, Challenges, and Outlook, Reviews in Fisheries Science, 19:3, 187-200, DOI: 10.1080/10641262.2011.573597 [↑](#footnote-ref-12)
12. Cao L, Wang W, Yang Y, Yang C, Yuan Z, Xiong S, Diana J (2007): Environmental Impact of Aquaculture and Countermeasures to Aquaculture Pollution in China. Env Sci Pollut Res 14 (7) 452–462. [↑](#footnote-ref-13)
13. Peng H-B et al. 2017. Bird Conservation International (2017) 27:305–322. © BirdLife International, 2017

    doi:10.1017/S0959270917000223 [↑](#footnote-ref-14)
14. LIANG, W., CAI, Y., & YANG, C. (2013). Extreme levels of hunting of birds in a remote village of Hainan Island, China. Bird Conservation International, 23(1), 45-52. doi:10.1017/S0959270911000499 [↑](#footnote-ref-15)
15. Su L, Zou H. 2012. Status, threats and conservation needs for the continental population of the Red crowned Crane. Chinese Birds 3(3):147–164. [↑](#footnote-ref-16)
16. Peng, H., et al. (2017). Ibid. [↑](#footnote-ref-17)
17. <https://south-asia.wetlands.org/our-approach/healthy-wetland-nature/asian-waterbird-census/> [↑](#footnote-ref-18)
18. <https://www.cbd.int/doc/world/cn/cn-nbsap-v2-en.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-19)
19. <https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/hb2_5ed_strategic_plan_2016_24_e.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-20)
20. <https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/importftp/COP13NR_China_e.pdf> (March 2018) [↑](#footnote-ref-21)
21. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/china/> [↑](#footnote-ref-22)
22. The CBD biodiversity targets are likely to change following COP15 in October 2020 [↑](#footnote-ref-23)
23. Davidson, N. 2011. Drivers of migratory waterbird status: habitat loss, land claim and hunting. Pages 17-21 in: Global Flyways Workshop, Seosan City, South Korea. [↑](#footnote-ref-24)
24. MacKinnon, J., Y.I. Verkuil & N. Murray. 2012. IUCN situation analysis on East and Southeast Asian intertidal habitats, with particular reference to the Yellow Sea (including

    the Bohai Sea). Occasional Paper of the IUCN Species Survival Commission No. 47. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland & Cambridge, UK. [↑](#footnote-ref-25)
25. World Wide Fund Hong Kong. 2009. Situational Analysis of Waterbirds in the East Asia-Australasian Flyway. World Wide Fund for Nature, Hong Kong. [↑](#footnote-ref-26)
26. Conklin, J.R., Y.I. Verkuil & B.R. Smith. 2014. Prioritizing Migratory Shorebirds for Conservation Action on the East Asian-Australasian Flyway. WWF-Hong Kong, Hong Kong [↑](#footnote-ref-27)
27. MacKinnon, J., Y.I. Verkuil & N. Murray. 2012. Ibid. [↑](#footnote-ref-28)
28. Davidson NC. 2011. Ibid. [↑](#footnote-ref-29)
29. An, S., Z. Tian, Y. Cai, T. Wen, D. Xu, H. Jiang, Z. Yao, B. Guan, S. Sheng, Y. Ouyang & X. Chen. 2013. Wetlands of Northeast Asia and High Asia: an overview. Aquatic sciences

    75: 63-71. [↑](#footnote-ref-30)
30. Davidson NC, 2011. What Flyways Are, and the History of International Co-operation for Waterbird Conservation. Pp.11-13 In: Global Flyways Workshop, Seosan City, South Korea. [↑](#footnote-ref-31)
31. <https://www.cms.int/en/publication/safe-flyways-siberian-crane> [↑](#footnote-ref-32)
32. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/migratory-waterbirds/black-faced-spoonbill/> [↑](#footnote-ref-33)
33. <https://www.savingcranes.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/05/unep_gef_flyway_paper.pdf> Zandri E and Prentice RC. 2009. The Experience of UNEP GEF and Partners in Flyway Conservation, 2009. UNEP GEF Portfolio Outlook and Evolution. Biodiversity Issue Paper BD/001. UNEP, Nairobi, Kenya. [↑](#footnote-ref-34)
34. <https://erc.undp.org/evaluation/evaluations/detail/9998> [↑](#footnote-ref-35)
35. <https://www.cms.int/en/publication/safe-flyways-siberian-crane> [↑](#footnote-ref-36)
36. <https://erc.undp.org/evaluation/evaluations/detail/9996> [↑](#footnote-ref-37)
37. <https://erc.undp.org/evaluation/evaluations/detail/9996> [↑](#footnote-ref-38)
38. <http://www.changewildlifeconsumers.org/> [↑](#footnote-ref-39)
39. <https://erc.undp.org/evaluation/evaluations/detail/9996> [↑](#footnote-ref-40)
40. <https://undp-biodiversity.exposure.co/the-marrow-of-nature?more=true> [↑](#footnote-ref-41)
41. <https://www.cms.int/en/publication/safe-flyways-siberian-crane> [↑](#footnote-ref-42)
42. <http://wedocs.unep.org/handle/20.500.11822/321> [↑](#footnote-ref-43)
43. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/activities/eaafp-campaigns/> [↑](#footnote-ref-44)
44. <https://www.thegef.org/publications/combatting-illegal-wildlife-trade-2015> [↑](#footnote-ref-45)
45. <https://www.thegef.org/project/global-wildlife-program> [↑](#footnote-ref-46)
46. Note: knowledge management and communication platforms with worldwide reach such as [PANORAMA](https://panorama.solutions/en) and [EXPOSURE](https://stories.undp.org/categories/undp) will be used, in addition to other Flyway specific platforms as well as GEF and UNDP’s corporate communication channels [↑](#footnote-ref-47)
47. Yu Xiubo, Zhang Li, 2019. China Green Book of Coastal Wetland Conservation (2019). Beijing: Science Press (in press). USD equivalents used here apply a rate of USD1 : CNY 7.00 [↑](#footnote-ref-48)
48. Phase I of the WHC nomination Migratory Bird Sanctuaries along the Coast of the Yellow Sea-Bohai Gulf of China was approved in July 2019 [↑](#footnote-ref-49)
49. PIF: Potential new PA sites were tentatively identified as including Dagang (Tianjin Province), Nanpu and Huanghua (Hebei), Rudong (Jiangsu), Dongshan (Fujian), and Dapeng Bay (Guangdong). [↑](#footnote-ref-50)
50. The geographical scope of the EAAF in China is left open to the Chinese Government to decide based on scientific evidence [↑](#footnote-ref-51)
51. Note – this will include all types of PAs, not only ‘wetland PAs’ [↑](#footnote-ref-52)
52. Note - existing KBA coverage in China is incomplete, largely reflecting the boundaries of NNRs. Therefore many new PAs will lie outside the existing mapped KBAs – but in the case of this project are supported by the analysis of global significance for migratory waterbirds based on internationally recognized criteria in Annexes 21A and B. [↑](#footnote-ref-53)
53. In the first half of 2019, the proposal draft of the *Wetland Conservation Act* was completed. In early July 2019, NFGA reported the draft *Wetland Conservation Act* to the Environmental Resources Committee of the National People's Congress, and it was listed as the key work of the Environmental Resources Committee in 2020. The law is expected to be issued by the end of 2021. [↑](#footnote-ref-54)
54. MSL National Project Terminal Evaluation Report: The National Wetland Conservation and Rehabilitation Systems Plan, approved by the SFA (NFGA) in November 2016 is a significant achievement, and each of the 31 provinces have since developed implementation plans accordingly. Another important governmental decision during the course of the project is the national standard on establishing wetlands as an official land use category (National Standard GB/T21010-2017) by the Ministry of Land Resources. This standard has far-reaching benefits, as wetlands will now be officially represented on land use plans and local governments will be better enabled to protect wetland ecosystems, e.g., through redlining. [↑](#footnote-ref-55)
55. MSL National Project Terminal Evaluation Report: Wetland Dynamic Monitoring in Ningxia Autonomous Region provides valuable lessons for standardizing the technical approach for assessing wetland areas, including a combination of remote sensing based techniques with ground-truthing. Other guidelines were developed, including: Guideline on conducting fishing, aquaculture farming in wetland PAs and surrounding areas; and Guideline on pollution control for lakes, rivers, pools and ponds in China. [↑](#footnote-ref-56)
56. For example, See: <https://www.savingcranes.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/cranes_and_agriculture_web_2018.pdf> ; <https://www.wwf.org.uk/sites/default/files/2017-04/161128_Yangtze_Aquaculture_CS_Final.pdf> ; <https://www.wetlands.org/publications/technical-guidelines-for-establishment-of-a-coastal-green-belt/> [↑](#footnote-ref-57)
57. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/working-groups/> [↑](#footnote-ref-58)
58. Supported by an international single species action plan under CMS in this case: <https://eaaflyway.net/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/ts22_black_faced_spoonbill.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-59)
59. <https://www.cms.int/siberian-crane/en/page/species-conservation-0> [↑](#footnote-ref-60)
60. The global Crane Conservation Strategy has just been published by ICF in 2019: <https://www.savingcranes.org/crane-conservation-strategy-now-available/> [↑](#footnote-ref-61)
61. <https://www.wetlands.org/news/arcadia-fund-helps-us-support-restoration-management-critical-habitats-migratory-waterbirds-yellow-sea/> [↑](#footnote-ref-62)
62. <https://www.chinadaily.com.cn/a/201909/20/WS5d83df08a310cf3e3556c78a.html> [↑](#footnote-ref-63)
63. Note – WWF Hong Kong has run such courses for many years at Mai Po Marshes, but access restrictions for mainland Chinese nationals creates some difficulties for this role. [↑](#footnote-ref-64)
64. With 252 member protected areas of the YBPAN, between them covering 29 million hectares in 2016. See: <https://www.wwf.org.uk/sites/default/files/2017-04/170111_Yangtze_PA-network_CS_Final.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-65)
65. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/wwf-and-china-sfas-mou-highlighted-coastal-wetland-protection/> [↑](#footnote-ref-66)
66. The State Council issued Opinions on the protection of aquatic organisms in the Yangtze River in Sep 2018. The Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Ministry of Finance and Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security altogether issued Implementation plan for prohibition of catching and establishment of compensation system in key waters of the Yangtze River Basin in Jan 2019. Starting from 01 Jan 2020, the fishing ban will be observed in 332 conservation areas in the Yangtze River basin, which will also be expanded to all natural waterways of the river and its major tributaries from no later than Jan 1, 2021. [↑](#footnote-ref-67)
67. The management of Chongming Dongtan NNR is being adjusted to include the Chinese Sturgeon PNR (69,600 ha – overlapping 24,155 ha of Chongming Dongtan NNR). Approval for this change is expected around mid-2020. [↑](#footnote-ref-68)
68. As of January 2020, NFGA had drafted and reported to the State Council the notice on the optimization and adjustment of the scope and functional zoning of PAs, which is waiting for release by the State Council. Under this notice, it will be required to comprehensively promote the adjustment of the scope and functional zones of the PAs, the integration and optimization of the PAs, and the implementation of the task of demarcation and marking of the PAs based on a comprehensive assessment of the PAs. The timeframe has not yet been determined. [↑](#footnote-ref-69)
69. Note – Planning for the consolidation of Liaohe NNR and PNR is expected to be completed by mid 2020; also Chongming Dongtan NNR is in the process of being consolidated with the Chinese Sturgeon PNR – also expected to be completed by mid 2020. [↑](#footnote-ref-70)
70. In line with the Site Partnerships envisaged under the EAAF Partnership [↑](#footnote-ref-71)
71. See: <https://www.unglobalcompact.org/take-action/events/climate-action-summit-2019/nature-based-solutions> and <https://www.wetlands.org/publications/the-nature-based-solutions-for-climate-manifesto-developed-for-the-un-climate-action-summit-2019/> [↑](#footnote-ref-72)
72. Note that this will need to be coordinated with the national level actions to remove policy, fiscal, regulatory and institutional barriers to the sustainable financing of PAs [↑](#footnote-ref-73)
73. Examples within China may include: water management for wetland restoration and reedbed management at Zhalong, Xianghai and Momoge NNRs in NE China; sustainable freshwater aquaculture in the Yangtze Basin (WWF); coastal wetland management at Mai Po Marshes (WWF Hong Kong); restoration of mangroves in aquaculture areas (Hainan); wetland restoration at Xixi Wetland Park [↑](#footnote-ref-74)
74. Note – Outputs 3.3 and 4.1 both cover activities inside and outside the PAs. They differ in that 3.3 focuses on developing and testing methods for wetland management and restoration, and 4.1 focuses on community engagement, private sector engagement, and sustainable use of wetlands in production systems [↑](#footnote-ref-75)
75. Note that WI have a partnership with Shell and could be positioned to partner on this activity at Liaohe [↑](#footnote-ref-76)
76. Note – Chongming Dongtan has started the establishment of an 8,000m2 ecological research centre with accommodation for 70 people that should be completed within two years [↑](#footnote-ref-77)
77. Such as Jiuduansha Wetlands NNR, Shanghai [↑](#footnote-ref-78)
78. Examples of this approach include: Ibis rice in Cambodia - <https://www.birdlife.org/worldwide/news/ibis-rice-bird-friendly-rice-scheme-boosting-livelihoods-cambodia> ; biodiversity-friendly rice in Japan - <https://www.japantimes.co.jp/life/2014/08/15/environment/when-storks-arrive-youre-growing-good-rice-hyogo-farmers-discover/#.XjlV12j7RPY> ; Crested Ibis rice in Japan - <https://www.biodic.go.jp/biodiversity/shiraberu/policy/pes/en/satotisatoyama/satotisatoyama03.html>; and crops for cranes in Korea - <https://blog.lamresearch.com/caring-for-cranes-preserving-their-habitat-in-korea/> [↑](#footnote-ref-79)
79. NGOs including ICF and WI are working on these issues, providing scope for collaboration [↑](#footnote-ref-80)
80. Note – the functional zoning system of Chinese nature reserves is in the process of being revised – as of January 2020, NFGA has drafted and reported to the State Council *the notice on the optimization and adjustment of the scope and functional zoning of PAs*, which is waiting for the release of the State Council. Under this notice, it will be required to comprehensively promote the adjustment of the scope and functional zones of the PAs, the integration and optimization of the PAs, and the implementation of the task of demarcation and marking of the PAs on the basis of a comprehensive assessment of the PAs. The exact time has not been determined. [↑](#footnote-ref-81)
81. For example, see: <http://www.ig.zju.edu.cn/attachments/2011-09/01-1316159242-2187.pdf> and <http://www.airies.or.jp/attach.php/6a6f75726e616c5f31312d32656e67/save/0/0/11_2-07.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-82)
82. <https://www.wwf.org.hk/en/reslib/programme_resources/water_wetlands/?16263/res-Asian-Waterbird-Conservation-Fund> [↑](#footnote-ref-83)
83. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/activities/asian-waterbird-census/> [↑](#footnote-ref-84)
84. <http://wpe.wetlands.org/> [↑](#footnote-ref-85)
85. <https://www.eaaflyway.net/working-groups/> [↑](#footnote-ref-86)
86. <http://www.birdlife.org/worldwide/programmes/sites-habitats-ibas-and-kbas> [↑](#footnote-ref-87)
87. <https://eaaflyway.net/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/CEPA_Strategy_ActionPlan_2017-2021.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-88)
88. <https://www.ramsar.org/activity/the-ramsar-cepa-programme> [↑](#footnote-ref-89)
89. Such as the Coastal Wetland Conservation Network launched by the Paulson Institute and the Wetland Conservation Management Center of the State Forestry Administration in June 2015 (“Fuzhou Declaration”) [↑](#footnote-ref-90)
90. For example of similar Apps for bird citizen-science purposes, see eBird <https://www.birdjournal.com/> and Bird Journal <https://www.birdjournal.com/> [↑](#footnote-ref-91)
91. <http://iwc.wetlands.org/index.php/awcsites>; <https://www.eaaflyway.net/activities/asian-waterbird-census/> [↑](#footnote-ref-92)
92. <http://www.southsouth-galaxy.org/home-page/> [↑](#footnote-ref-93)
93. <https://panorama.solutions/en> [↑](#footnote-ref-94)
94. <https://www.thegef.org/sites/default/files/council-meeting-documents/EN_GEF.C.54.06_Gender_Strategy_1.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-95)
95. <https://ebird.org/about> [↑](#footnote-ref-96)
96. <https://eaaflyway.net/about-us/the-partnership/> - The Purpose of the EAAFP is to provide a flyway wide framework to promote dialogue, cooperation and collaboration between a range of stakeholders to conserve migratory waterbirds and their habitats. [↑](#footnote-ref-97)
97. See <https://www.thegef.org/gef/policies_guidelines> [↑](#footnote-ref-98)
98. 1,400,000 Euros at UN official exchange rate as of 15 October 2019: 1 USD = 0.865 EUR (see <https://treasury.un.org/operationalrates/OperationalRates.php#E>) [↑](#footnote-ref-99)
99. For example, see: <http://www.ig.zju.edu.cn/attachments/2011-09/01-1316159242-2187.pdf> and <http://www.airies.or.jp/attach.php/6a6f75726e616c5f31312d32656e67/save/0/0/11_2-07.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-100)
100. Note that this will need to be coordinated with the national level actions to remove policy, fiscal, regulatory and institutional barriers to the sustainable financing of PAs [↑](#footnote-ref-101)
101. In the first half of 2019, the proposal draft of the *Wetland Conservation Act* was completed. In early July 2019, NFGA reported the draft *Wetland Conservation Act* to the Environmental Resources Committee of the National People's Congress, and it was listed as the key work of the Environmental Resources Committee in 2020. The law is expected to be issued by the end of 2021. [↑](#footnote-ref-102)
102. For example, see: <http://www.ig.zju.edu.cn/attachments/2011-09/01-1316159242-2187.pdf> and <http://www.airies.or.jp/attach.php/6a6f75726e616c5f31312d32656e67/save/0/0/11_2-07.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-103)
103. [↑](#footnote-ref-104)